SOUTHERN BRANCH,
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA,
LIBRARY,
LOS ANGELES, CALIF.
TO

THE MEMORY OF

EDWARD GAYLORD BOURNE
Teachers of history are fairly well agreed both upon the desirability of collateral reading for their students and upon the difficulty of providing adequate facilities for this kind of work. The present book is designed to minimize this difficulty, first, by disclosing the surprisingly large amount and variety of material for English history to be found in almost any library; second, by suggesting definite topics for the students to follow up in their reading; third, by providing definite references which the students can easily find for themselves. It is hoped that teachers and librarians, on the one hand, may thus be relieved from much arduous and time-consuming labor; and that, on the other, students and other readers may be enabled to work effectively and with dispatch.

From the Table of Contents it will be seen that the work consists essentially of two parts: first, a Book List of works referred to, and second, Topics and References covering the whole field of English history and including the colonies. Some features of the Book List may here be pointed out for the benefit of those who may use the book. The compiler in selecting the works to be referred to began by preparing a list of the works recommended by the various bibliographies, excluding such books as students would not be apt to use. With this list as a basis, a number of typical university and city libraries were carefully gone over, and books which were not to be found on their shelves were dropped from the list as being inaccessible. Other books met with in these libraries were added if they appeared useful. In this way the Book List was automatically regulated, and as an important consequence each title in the list has
been taken at first hand from the title-page, and it is hoped may be thoroughly depended upon even to the smallest particular.

In preparing the Book List a reasonable number of bibliographies and other aids have been included in order to enable any one who so wishes to carry his investigations to a more scholarly completeness. These are in the First Division, pages 3-51. Division II of the Book List embraces works which cover more than one dynasty or general chronological period; while Division III includes those which fall entirely within some one general period.

Part II, pages 165-468, consists of Topics and References arranged in eighty-seven sections, which fall into nine groups. The arrangement of the sections according to the reigns of monarchs, and of the groups according to the duration of dynasties, is not due to any predilection of the compiler, but to the practical consideration that books are largely written along these lines and are in this way most readily broken into references. Each dynastic group usually closes with a general section devoted to society or institutions, because many works devote space at those points to a consideration or recapitulation of such topics. Each section contains a summary of subtopics. Here again the compiler has not sought to force his material into any preconceived mold, but has merely collected it and arranged the usual well-known topics and expressed them in the most commonly used phrases. If by chance unsuitable topics have crept in, it is to be hoped that no one will waste time in hunting them up.

In each section, following the summary, are to be found references to Sources, which are for the most part a little more difficult for the untrained reader to use than the Modern Accounts which follow. He who reads in the Sources, however, will eventually be richly repaid, experiencing a satisfaction and attaining historical insight not vouchsafed to readers who keep to the beaten track of the Modern Accounts.
The references in Modern Accounts, Group I, are of a nature especially suitable for high-school students, although generally available for other readers. In Group II are found the references to works of a more advanced character intended for college students and general readers. Here attention might be called to the fact that the references given in the successive sections to the Dictionary of National Biography form in effect a unique chronological index of the historically important articles in that valuable work.

Following Modern Accounts comes the Bibliography, designed to facilitate further reading. The two paragraphs devoted to Illustrative Material—Poetry and Prose—were originally intended as appendices, but were assigned to their present positions in order to be more readily available. In the case of the Illustrative Material, the titles and other data are given largely on the authority of others, who are indicated, and to whom our indebtedness is duly acknowledged. These paragraphs are independent of the Book List and Index, and may be said to be in the nature of appendices to the several sections.

The Index at the close of the work refers by number to the titles of the Book List from which one using the references in Part II can easily obtain full bibliographical information about any work referred to. Owing to the method followed in the references of giving chapters as well as pages, it will often be found that other editions than the ones stated can be used equally well.

Because of the difficulty of making insertions in such a book while it has been going through the press, almost no new material appearing since January 1, 1907, when the manuscript was closed, has been included. It will be noticed that no references are starred as being superior to others. A book or a reference may be valuable from one point of view but not from another. Again, the compiler has sought only to assist the teacher and not to usurp the latter's proper place as the adviser of his
students. Readers who desire special bibliographical criticism are referred to the bibliographical aids noted in the Book List.

In conclusion, the writer wishes gratefuly to acknowledge the painstaking care of Messrs. Ginn and Company, and their unfailing courtesy and patience in what must have been a most trying task. He desires also to express his indebtedness to the librarians and other friends who have done so much to lighten his labors. Special acknowledgment is due to Mr. Leonard Taylor Lemon, of Richmond, Indiana, for the considerable assistance he has afforded in the preparation of this work. Miss Josephine C. Smith, M.A., of the North Des Moines High School, has generously contributed the paragraphs of Illustrative Material.

LONDON, ENGLAND

HENRY L. CANNON
CONTENTS

PART I—BOOK LIST

I. GENERAL WORKS .................................................. 3
   A. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES .................. 3
   B. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL WORKS ....................... 5

I. General ............................................................ 5
   a. Not Primarily Historical .................................. 5
      (1) Other than Catalogues ............................... 5
      (2) Library and Trade Catalogues, etc. .............. 6
   b. Primarily Historical ....................................... 8

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE ..... 10
   a. American .................................................... 10
   b. French ...................................................... 11
   c. German .................................................... 11

III. BRITISH EMPIRE .................................................. 11
   a. Not Primarily Historical ................................ 11
   b. Primarily Historical ..................................... 13

C. HISTORICAL AIDS ................................................. 15

I. GENERAL WORKS .................................................. 15
   a. Covering More than One Subject, II–XI ................ 15
   b. Encyclopaedias .............................................. 16
      (1) General ............................................... 16
      (2) Special ............................................... 17
   c. Societies and Institutions ................................ 19
   d. Periodicals ................................................. 22
      (1) American .............................................. 22
      (2) English ............................................... 23
      (3) French ............................................... 25
      (4) German ............................................... 25

ix
II. Historical Methods, Guides, Dictionaries, Handbooks ........................................ 26
   a. Methods, etc. ........................................ 26
   b. Guides, etc. ......................................... 28
   c. Historical Dictionaries .............................. 29
   d. Historical Handbooks ............................... 30

III. Illustrative Material ................................................................. 30
   a. Literature ............................................... 30
      (1) General Literature .................................. 30
      (2) Historical Novels, Tales, etc. .................. 31
      (3) Historical Poems .................................. 31
   b. Pictorial Matter ........................................ 31

IV. Historical Geography, Topography, Physiography ...................................... 32
   a. Bibliography .......................................... 32
   b. Works of Reference ................................... 33
   c. Treatises ............................................. 34
   d. Maps and Atlases ...................................... 37
      (1) Not Primarily Historical ........................ 37
      (2) Historical ......................................... 38

V. Chronology ................................................................. 39

VI. Philology ................................................................. 40
   a. Celtic .................................................. 40
   b. English .................................................. 41
   c. French ................................................... 43
   d. Latin ..................................................... 43

VII. Archaeology, Ethnology, Arts, etc. .............................................. 44
   a. Anthropology and Ethnology ......................... 44
   b. Antiquities and Folk-lore ............................ 44
   c. Arts, Especially Architecture ........................ 45
   d. Costume ................................................. 47

VIII. Genealogy and Biography ......................................................... 47

IX. Numismatics ................................................................. 48

X. Heraldry, Seals ............................................................... 49

XI. Palæography and Diplomatics ..................................................... 49
CONTENTS

II. HISTORICAL WORKS OF MORE THAN ONE PERIOD .................................. 52

A. SOURCES ................................................................................................. 52

I. General ................................................................................................... 52

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE .......... 54

III. British Empire ...................................................................................... 54

B. MODERN ACCOUNTS ............................................................................. 61

I. General ................................................................................................... 61

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE .......... 68

III. British Empire ...................................................................................... 70

a. General, or not Specially Classified ......................................................... 70

b. Biographical Collections ........................................................................ 77

c. Colonization and Empire ....................................................................... 78

d. Constitutional, Political, Legal, etc. ....................................................... 78

e. Religious ................................................................................................ 81

f. Education and Culture .......................................................................... 82

g. Social, Economic, Industrial .................................................................. 83

III. HISTORICAL WORKS RELATING TO ONE PERIOD ......................... 87

A. SOURCES ................................................................................................. 87

I. General ................................................................................................... 87

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE .......... 89

III. British Empire ...................................................................................... 92

a. General, or not Specially Classified ......................................................... 92

b. Autobiographies, Diaries, Speeches, Works of Men of Letters, etc. ......... 102

c. Colonization and Empire ....................................................................... 110

d. Constitutional, Political, Legal, etc. ....................................................... 112

e. Religious ................................................................................................ 114

f. Education and Culture .......................................................................... 115

g. Social, Economic, Industrial .................................................................. 115
## REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. MODERN ACCOUNTS</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. General</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. BRITISH EMPIRE</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. General, or not Specially Classified</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Biographical</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Collections</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Individual Biographies</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Colonization and Empire</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) General</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Special</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) The Former Thirteen Colonies</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Canada and Newfoundland</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) The West Indies</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) India</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Australasia</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) South Africa</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) Scattered Acquisitions</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Constitutional, Political, Legal, etc.</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Religious</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Education and Culture</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Social, Economic, Industrial</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PART II — TOPICS AND REFERENCES

### INTRODUCTORY

#### Section

1. Physiography and Geography of the British Isles | 165

### I. ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST, TO 1066

2. Prehistoric Times | 168
3. The “Celts” | 170
4. The Romans in Britain | 173
5. The Early Germans | 176
6. Teutonic Invasions and Settlements, to 600 A.D. | 177
CONTENTS

7. English Tribal Rivalries, 600–840 ............................ 181
8. Roman Christianity ........................................... 183
9. Wessex and the Danes, to the Death of Edgar, 975 .... 186
10. The Danish Conquest, 975–1016 .......................... 190
11. Danish Rule, 1016–1042 ...................................... 191
12. Edward the Confessor, 1042–1066 ........................ 193
13. The Norman Invasion, 1066 ................................. 195

II. ENGLAND UNDER THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS
    TO 1216
15. William the Conqueror, 1066–1087 ...................... 204
16. William II, 1087–1100 ...................................... 207
17. Henry I, 1100–1135 ........................................... 209
18. Stephen of Blois, 1135–1154 .............................. 211
19. Henry II, 1154–1189 ........................................... 213
20. Richard I, 1189–1199 ......................................... 217
21. John, 1199–1216 ................................................. 220
22. State of Society, 1066–1216 ................................. 223

III. ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399
23. Henry III, 1216–1272 ......................................... 229
25. Edward II, 1307–1327 ......................................... 235
26. Edward III (A), 1327–1360 ................................. 238
27. Edward III (B), 1360–1377 .................................. 241
28. Richard II (A), 1377–1381 .................................. 244
29. Richard II (B), 1381–1399 .................................. 246
30. State of Society, 1216–1399 ................................. 249

IV. ENGLAND UNDER THE HOUSES OF LANCASTER
    AND YORK, 1399–1485
31. Henry IV, 1399–1413 ......................................... 256
32. Henry V, 1413–1422 ......................................... 258
33. Henry VI (A), 1422–1451 .................................... 260
34. Henry VI (B), 1451–1461 .................................... 263
35. Edward IV, 1461–1483 ........................................ 265
37. State of Society, 1399–1485 ................................. 270
### V. ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485-1603

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Henry VII, 1485-1509</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>Henry VIII (A), 1509-1527</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Henry VIII (B), 1527-1534</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>Henry VIII (C), 1534-1547</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Edward VI, 1547-1553</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>Mary Tudor, 1553-1558</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Elizabeth (A), 1558-1570</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Elizabeth (B), 1570-1587</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>Elizabeth (C), 1587-1603</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>State of Society, 1485-1603</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS TO 1689

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>James I, 1603-1625</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>Charles I (A), 1625-1634</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>Charles I (B), 1634-1641</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>Charles I (C), 1641-1644</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>Charles I (D), 1644-1649</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>The Commonwealth, 1649-1653</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>The Protectorate, 1653-1660</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>Charles II (A), 1660-1667</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>Charles II (B), 1667-1674</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>Charles II (C), 1674-1681</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>Charles II (D), 1681-1685</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>James II and the Interregnum, 1685-1689</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>State of Society, 1603-1689</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VII. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS AND HANOVERIANS FROM 1689 TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>William III and Mary II, 1689-1694</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>William III (Ruling alone), 1694-1702</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>Anne, 1702-1714</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>George I, 1714-1727</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>George II (A), 1727-1754</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td>George II (B), 1754-1760</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td>George III (A), 1760-1770</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>George III (B), 1770-1782</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>George III (C), 1782-1789</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>State of Society, 1689-1789</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII. ENGLAND SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789, ETC.

71. George III (D), 1789-1795 ........................................... 402
72. George III (E), 1795-1804 ........................................... 406
73. George III (F), 1804-1807 ........................................... 410
74. George III (G), 1807-1820 ........................................... 413
75. George IV, 1820-1830 ................................................. 419
76. William IV, 1830-1837 ................................................. 422
77. Victoria (A), 1837-1852 ................................................. 425
78. Victoria (B), 1852-1857 ................................................. 428
79. Victoria (C), 1857-1901. Edward VII, 1901, etc. ................. 431
80. State of Society, 1789, etc. ............................................. 436

IX. THE BRITISH EMPIRE

81. India ................................................................. 446
82. The West Indies .......................................................... 451
83. Canada and Newfoundland ............................................. 453
84. Australasia ............................................................. 456
85. Africa ................................................................. 460
86. Scattered Acquisitions .................................................. 464
87. The British Empire as a Whole ........................................ 466

APPENDIX. List of Collections and Editions of Poetry ............... 469

INDEX ................................................................. 477
READING REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY
PART I—BOOK LIST

The works are classified according to their main characteristics, and hence the list under each heading may not include every book which bears on that subject; for example, books not primarily bibliographical are listed elsewhere than under the sections on bibliography.

I. GENERAL WORKS

A. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES


1. Bulletin of bibliography, April, 1897, etc. Boston, Boston Book Co. See nos. 15, 114.


5. Keogh, Andrew, comp. Some general bibliographical works of value to the student of English. 27 pp. (alternate pages blank). Yale University, 1901.

15. Wilbur, Mary G. (of the Providence, R.I., Public Library), comp. Quarterly index to reference lists published by libraries. (See Bull. Bibl. no. 1.)
GENERAL WORKS

B. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL WORKS

See also under Encyclopædias (I.C.I.b), Periodicals (I.C.I.d), and Methods and Guides (I.C.II.a and b).

I. GENERAL (I.E. RELATING TO ALL COUNTRIES OR TO MORE THAN ONE)

a. Not Primarily Historical

(1) OTHER THAN CATALOGUES

17. Books on the Far East. (Connecticut Pub. Lib. documents, no. 3, 1904; whole no. 45, pp. 3-10.) [India, pp. 7-8.]
18. Bowker, R. R., and George Iles. The reader's guide in economic, social, and political science; being a classified bibliography — American, English, French, and German — with descriptive notes, author, title, and subject index, courses of reading, college courses, etc. (Economic Tracts, no. XXVII, 169 pp.) New York, Putnam, for Society for Political Education, 1891.
22. Matson, Henry. References for literary workers, with introduction to topics and questions for debate. 3d ed. Chicago, McClurg, 1897.
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


(2) LIBRARY AND TRADE CATALOGUES, ETC.

For information concerning libraries

28. [Clarke, W.] Repertorium bibliographicum; or some account of the most celebrated British libraries. London, W. Clarke, 1819.

29. Trübner, Dr. K. Minerva. Jahrbuch der gelehrten Welt, 1891–1892, etc. Strassburg, Trübner.

For information concerning trade catalogues


34. Boston Public Library bulletin, issued quarterly, 1890, etc. Boston. See nos. 2, 14, 97, 129, 176, 534.

GENERAL WORKS


38. Columbia University Library bulletins. See no. 37.


41. Fletcher, William I. An index to general literature, biographical, historical, and literary essays and sketches, reports and publications. ... (A. L. A. index.) 2d ed. enl., to January 1, 1900. Boston, Houghton, 1901.

42. Fletcher, W. I., and R. R. Bowker. The annual literary index, 1892, etc. New York, Publishers' Weekly, 1893, etc. [Books and periodicals.]

43. Fortescue, G. K. Subject index of the modern works added to the library of the British Museum in the years 1881-1900. 3 vols. London, British Museum, 1902-1903.

44. Growoll, A. Three centuries of English booktrade bibliography ...; also a list of catalogs ... 1595-1902 by Wilberforce Eames. New York, Dibden Club, 1903.

45. Harvard Library bibliographical bulletin. See no. 120.


47. John Crerar Library. A list of books on industrial arts; October, 1903. 247 pp. Chicago, 1904.

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

49. Low, Sampson. The English catalogue of books published from January, 1835, to January, 1863, comprising the contents of the London and the British catalogues, and the principal works published in the U. S. of America and continent of Europe. [Subtitle varies.] 6 vols. to December, 1898. London, Low, 1864-1901. [Also a catalogue published each year for the previous year. App. contains "Learned societies, printing clubs, etc., . . . also collections, libraries, series, etc."]


51. New York State Library bulletins. Albany, Univ. State N.Y. See nos. 9, 12, 27, 58, 72, 144, 256.


55. Providence Public Library. Monthly bulletin, 1895, etc. Providence, R.I., the Library.—Monthly reference lists, 1881-1884. 4 vols. Providence, R.I., the Library.


b. Primarily Historical


59. Adams, Charles Kendall. A manual of historical literature, comprising brief descriptions of the most important histories in English,
French, and German, together with practical suggestions as to methods and courses of historical study. 3d ed. rev. and enl. New York, Harper, 1889.

60. Bibliography of the historical works of Dr. Creighton, Dr. Stubbs, Dr. S. R. Gardiner, and the late Lord Acton. Ed. for the Royal Historical Society by W. A. Shaw. 9–63 pp. London, Offices of the society, 1903.

61. †Bratke, E. Wegweiser zur Quellen- und Litteraturkunde der Kirchengeschichte. Eine Anleitung zur planmässigen Auffindung der litterarischen und monumentalen Quellen der Kirchengeschichte und ihrer Bearbeitungen. Gotha, Perthes, 1890.


70. Hasse, Miss A. R. List of books and some articles in periodicals in the New York Public Library relating to political rights,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


71. Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft im Auftrage der historischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin, 1878, etc. Berlin, Weidmannische Buchh., 1880, etc. [Frequent reports on English history.]


76. †Smedt, Carolus de. Introductio generalis ad historiam ecclesiasticam critice tractandum. Ghent, 1876.

77. Sybel. Crusades. See no. 788.


79. Wisconsin, University of, Department of History. Reference books for high school libraries, recommended. 22 pp. [1906.] [English history, pp. 11–16.]

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

a. American


to follow. [Teutonic and English Origins, sects. 2642–2686; Canada, sects. 3428–3902, etc.]


b. French


c. German


III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. Not Primarily Historical

91. Allibone, S. Austin. A critical dictionary of English literature and British and American authors living and deceased, from the earliest accounts to the latter half of the 19th century. 2 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1891. [Suppl., by John Foster Kirk, in 2 vols., 1892.]

92. Australasian bibliography. Catalogue of books in the Free Public Library, Sydney, relating to, or published in, Australasia. Reference
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Library, 1869–1888. Sydney, Potter, 1893. [3 parts: I, Authors; II, Colonies; III, Subject and title.]


100. Hyde, Douglas. A literary history of Ireland from earliest times to the present day (Library of Literary History). London, Unwin, 1899.


b. Primarily Historical


117. Gairdner. Chroniclers. See no. 86g.


123. [Jones, Hilda Vernon, comp.] Catalogue of parliamentary papers, 1801–1900, with a few of earlier date. 316 pp. London, King [1904].


126. Stubbs. Introductions. See no. 913.
128. Tilton, Asa Currier. A descriptive list of the works on English history in the library of the society. 32 pp. (State Historical Society, Wisconsin, Bull. Information, June, 1904, no. 21.)
131. Wrong, George M., ed. University of Toronto studies in history. Review of historical publications relating to Canada, 1895 and 1896, etc. [Vol. II and others with H. H. Langton as co-ed.] Toronto, Briggs, 1897, etc.

C. HISTORICAL AIDS

See Barnard, Companion (no. 133); Bernheim, Lehrbuch (no. 276), pp. 202-235 in the ed. of 1894; pp. 253-293 in the ed. of 1903; Giry, Manuel (no. 575); Gross, Sources (no. 120), pp. 23-54; Monod, Bibliographie (no. 87), nos. 1-346; Sonnenschein, Best books, and Reader's guide (no. 56); Stein, Manuel (no. 13), pp. 433-466. For bibliographies of special subjects under Historical Aids, see under those subjects.

I. GENERAL WORKS

a. Covering More than One Subject, II-XI


b. Encyclopædias

(1) General


(2) Special


160. Bardeen, C. W. A dictionary of educational biography, giving more than 400 portraits and sketches. . . . Syracuse, N.Y., Bardeen, 1901.

161. Chambers's biographical dictionary; the great of all times and nations. David Patrick and Francis Hindes Groome, eds. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1902.


166. Hoefer, Dr., directeur. Nouvelle biographie universelle depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours, avec les renseignements bibliographiques et l'indication des sources a consulter... 46 vols. Paris, Didot Frères, 1872-1877.


c. Societies and Institutions

See Gross, Sources (no. 120), pp. 71-77; also “Births and Deaths” in Bull. Bibl. (no. 1).

Indexes


178. British Museum. Catalogue (no. 35). [See in Vol. for A-Aca, under “Academies”; also the suppl. Societies are classified under place of publication.]


180. Year-book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland; comprising lists of the papers read ... with the names of their authors; comp. from official sources. London, Griffin, 1884, etc. [Includes sections upon geography, economic science, literature and history, archæology, etc.]


185. British Association for the Advancement of Science. See no. 353.

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


191. Great Britain. Rerum Britannicarum medii aevi scriptores: or, chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages (Rolls). Published . . . under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London, Longmans. See nos. 669, 670, 1182, 1222, 1388, 1394; also no. 913. [This includes the calendars, etc.; e.g. nos. 1130-1138.]

192. Harvard Historical Studies. Published under the direction of the department of history and government. New York, Longmans. See no. 120.


199. Old South work, Directors of. Old South leaflets, 1883, etc. Edwin D. Mead, ed. [163 nos. to date; c. 16 pp. each.] Boston, By the directors.

201. Palestine Pilgrim’s Text Society. See nos. 1112, 1115.


204. Radcliffe College Monographs. Boston, Ginn. See no. 115.


206. Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings, 1868, etc. London, the Institute. See also no. 372.


212. Society for Political Education. New York, Putnam. See no. 18.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


d. Periodicals

See Kroeger, Guide (no. 143), pp. 53–54; Courtney, Register (no. 3), Vol. II, pp. 389–391; and the article, Periodicals, in the encyclopaedias, as in the New international (no. 153). For announcements of "Births and deaths; a record of new titles, changed titles and deaths in the periodical world," continued quarterly, see the Bull. Bibl. (no. 1).

(1) American

Indexes


219. Fletcher and Bowker. Literary index. See no. 42.


226. The Critic and literary world, 1881, etc. An illustrated monthly review of literature, art, and life. New York, the Critic.

227. The Dial, 1880, etc. A semimonthly journal of literary criticism, discussion, and information. Chicago, the Dial.


231. The **Nation**, 1865, etc. A weekly journal devoted to politics, literature, science, and art. New York, the Nation.


234. **Political Science Quarterly**, 1886, etc. Ed. by the faculty of political science of Columbia University. Boston, Ginn. [Index to Vols. I–XV, 1886–1900.]


238. The **Yale Review**, 1892, etc. A quarterly journal of history and political science. Boston, Ginn.

(2) **English**

For periodical publications, see the British Museum catalogue (no. 35) under that title, arranged under place of publication. There is a special index to this.

For British newspapers, see Bourne, Newspapers (no. 1018); and see under Newspapers below (no. 250).

239. The **Academy**, 1869, etc. A weekly review of literature, science, and art. London, Newnes.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

242. The Asiatic Journal, and monthly register for British India and its dependencies . . . [later titles read, British and foreign India, China, and Australia.] London, Black, 1815, etc. (New series, London, Allen, 1830, etc. New series, 1840, etc.)


244. The Dublin Review, 1836, etc. Dublin, Gill.

245. English Historical Review, 1886, etc. London, Longmans. [Index to Vols. I-XX, 1886-1905, 59 pp. (1906.)]


250. Newspapers. (See the American Monthly Review of Reviews, Vol. XXXII, p. 188; Nineteenth Century, Vol. XLIX, p. 817; also the article Newspaper in the New international encyclopædia.)


Wales: South Wales Daily, Cardiff, 1872, etc. Western Mail, 1869, etc.

Scotland: Herald, Glasgow, 1782, etc. Scotsman, Edinburgh, 1817, etc.

Ireland: Freeman's Journal, Dublin, 1763, etc. Weekly Nation, Dublin, 1847, etc. Evening Telegraph, Dublin, 1877, etc. Belfast Northern Whig, 1824, etc.

India: Englishman, Calcutta, 1821, etc. Madras Mail. Times of India, Bombay.


South Africa: Cape Argus. Cape Times.

252. Notes and Queries, 1849, etc. A medium of intercommunication for literary men, general readers, etc. London, Athenæum Press.

253. The Saturday Review, of politics, literature, science, and art, 1855, etc. London, the Saturday Review.

254. The Scottish Historical Review, being a new series of The Scottish Antiquary, established 1886. Quarterly, 1903, etc. Glasgow, MacLehose & Sons.

255. The Spectator, 1828, etc. London, the Spectator.

(3) French

Indexes


257. Jordell, D. Répertoire bibliographique des principales revues françaises pour 1897, etc. Paris, 1898, etc.

258. Le Moyen Age, revue d’histoire et de philologie. 1888, etc. Paris, Bouillon.

259. Revue des Questions Historiques, 1866, etc. Paris, Bureaux de la revue.

260. Revue Historique, 1876, etc. Paris, Alcan.

261. Revue de Synthèse Historique, 1900, etc. Paris, Cerf.

(4) German

Index


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

264. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft, 1889-1898. Continued as Historische Vierteljahrschrift, 1898, etc. Leipzig, Teubner. [Contains bibl. of English history.]


266. Historische Zeitschrift, 1859, etc. München, Oldenbourg. [Index to Vols. I-LVI, 1888; to Vols. LVII-XCVI, announced.]

II. HISTORICAL METHODS, GUIDES DICTIONARIES, HANDBOOKS

a. Methods, etc.

Bibliography

See Barnes, Studies (no. 275), pp. 139-144; Channing and Hart, Guide (no. 301), pp. 30-33; Hall, Methods (no. 287), pp. v-ix; Hinsdale, How to study history (no. 289), at the beginning of each chapter.


270. Altamira, Rafael. La enseñanza de la historia. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Madrid, Suárez, 1895.


274. Andrews, E. B. Outline of the principles of history. See under Droysen (no. 280).


278. Bourne, Henry E. The teaching of history and civics in the elementary and the secondary school (American Teachers'). New York, Longmans, 1902. [Select bibl. for all fields of history.]


285. Freeman, Edward A. The methods of historical study... lectures... London, Macmillan, 1886.


293. National Educational Association. Report by the Committee of ten on secondary school studies, with the reports of the conferences arranged by the committee. New York, American Book Co., 1894. [History, civil government, political economy, pp. 162–201.]


295. Royal Historical Society. Transactions (no. 209); numerous articles (e.g., in new series, Vol. V, 1891).


b. Guides, etc.

298. Allen, Frederick J. A topical outline of English history, including references for literature, for the use of classes in high schools and academies. 71 pp. Boston, Heath, 1897.


300. Bourne, H. E. Teaching of history. See no. 278.


307. New England History Teachers' Association. Historical sources in schools, report ... by a select committee, Charles Downer Hazen, chairman ... [and four others]. New York, Macmillan, 1902.—A history syllabus for secondary schools outlining the four years' course in history recommended by the Committee of seven of the American Historical Association, by a special committee ... Herbert Darling Foster, chairman ... [and nine others]. Boston, Heath, 1904.

308. Richardson, Oliver H. Syllabus of continental European history from the fall of Rome to 1870. New Haven, Conn., Author, 1904.


c. Historical Dictionaries

See also under Chronology (I. C. V.).

311. Blair, David. Cyclopædia of Australasia: or dictionary of facts, events, dates, persons, and places connected with the discovery, exploration, and progress of British dominion in the south ... to the year 1881. Melbourne, Fergusson, 1881.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


d. Historical Handbooks

III. ILLUSTRATIVE MATERIAL
a. Literature

(1) General Literature


324. Nares, Robert. A glossary, or collection of words, phrases, names, and allusions to customs, proverbs, etc., which have been thought to require illustration in the works of English authors, particularly Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Stralsund, Loeffler, 1825. [† New ed., Halliwell & Wright, 2 vols., 1859; reprint, 1888.]
(2) Historical Novels, Tales, etc.

For fiction lists, see p. 172.

Collections


326. Gesta Romanorum: or entertaining moral stories; invented by the monks... Tr. with copious notes by Charles Swan; rev. by Wynnard Hooper. London, Bell, 1877.


(3) Historical Poems

For a list of collections and editions of historical poems, see the Appendix, pp. 469-473.

Collections


b. Pictorial Matter

The illustrations in the text-books are becoming more and more trustworthy. And see especially the illustrated editions of Green,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

History (no. 873), and Traill and Mann, Social England (no. 1059); also Henderson, Side Lights (no. 659). Photographs are to be obtained of Mansell, 405 Oxford St., London, and Soule Photograph Co., Boston. Excellent cheap prints are easily obtained.

335. Historical portraits: engravings from rare prints, including the collections of Richardson, Rodd, Caulfield, and others, with historical and descriptive text. 3 vols. London, Chatto & Windus, 1876.

IV. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, TOPOGRAPHY, PHYSIOGRAPHY

a. Bibliography

See also bibliographies of special regions. The bibliographies of Canada, for example, are largely cartographies as well.


b. Works of Reference

Guidebooks are an important means of reference. There are many publishers of these.


352. Graesse, Dr. J. G. Th. Orbis latinus, oder Verzeichniss der lateinischen Benennungen der bekanntesten Städte, etc., Meere, Seen, Berge und Flüsse. . . . Dresden, Schönfeld, 1861. [Has suppl.]

353. Handbook of Canada. (British Ass'n, 1897.) Toronto, Publication Committee, 1897.


c. Treatises


359. Beazley, C. Raymond. The dawn of modern geography: a history of exploration and geographical science from the conversion of the Roman Empire to A.D. 900... with reproductions of the principal maps of the time. London, Murray, 1897.


373. Hall, Mr. and Mrs. S. C. Ireland: its scenery, character... 3 vols. New ed. London, Virtue [1893?].


377. Hertslet, Edward. The map of Europe by treaty, showing the various political and territorial changes... since... 1814. 4 vols. Maps. London, Vols. I-III, Butterworths, 1875; Vol. IV, H. M. S. O., 1891.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Title and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


**d. Maps and Atlases**

For particular maps, see under Part II, § 1, Modern Accounts, note and references (p. 166). The treatises given above also frequently contain maps.

(1) NOT PRIMARILY HISTORICAL


408. Cassell’s British atlas of 122 folio maps, consisting of the counties of England and Wales, divisional map of Scotland and Ireland... separate maps of cities... London, Cassell [1893?]. — Emigrant’s atlas, containing 14 folio maps of the British colonies. London, Cassell [1894?].


43374
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

416. Philip's handy atlas of the counties of England, including maps of North and South Wales, the Channel Islands, and the Isle of Man... 43 maps. Rev. ed. London, Philip, 1888.
417. Rand, McNally & Co. Indexed atlas of the world: Historical, descriptive, statistical. 275 illus. Chicago, Rand. [1902.] [Vol. II, Foreign countries... special index to each map.]

(2) HISTORICAL

Outline maps are frequently useful. There are a number of publishers of these.


429. Nordenskiöld, A. E. Facsimile-atlas to the early history of cartography, with reproductions of the most important maps printed in the XVth and XVIth centuries. Tr. by Johan Adolf Ekelöf and Clements R. Markham. Stockholm, 1889. [Contains maps of Ptolemy, etc.]


432. Poole, Reginald Lane, ed. Historical atlas of modern Europe from the decline of the Roman empire; comprising also maps of part of Asia, Africa, and of the new world connected with European history. Oxford, Clarendon Press. 1902.


V. CHRONOLOGY

See also the Handbooks (I.C. II.d).

436. Bond, J. J. Handy-book of rules and tables for verifying dates with the Christian era; giving an account of the chief eras and systems used by various nations, etc., etc. 4th ed. London, Bell, 1889.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


442. Haydn's dictionary of dates and universal information relating to all ages and nations ... to ... 1885, by Benjamin Vincent. New York, Putnam, 1887.


446. Little, Charles E. Cyclopædia of classified dates, with an exhaustive index. ... New York, Funk & Wagnalls, 1900.


449. Nicolas, Sir Harris. The chronology of history, containing tables, calculations and statements ... to the present time. New ed. London, Longmans [1852?].


451. Putnam, G. P. (Continued to date by Lynds E. Jones.) Tabular views of universal history: a series of chronological tables presenting in parallel columns a record of the more noteworthy events ... to 1890. New York, Putnam, 1890.

452. Rosse, J. Willoughby. An index of dates ... to the present time ... alphabetically arranged ... (Bohn's Reference Library). 2 vols London, Bell, 1877.

VI. PHILOLOGY

Short glossaries are frequently found in works where they are specially useful; as, e.g., in Stubbs, Charters (no. 690).

a. Celtic


460. Williams, Robert. Lexicon Cornu-Britannicum, a dictionary of the ancient Celtic language of Cornwall.... The synonyms are also given in the cognate dialects of Welsh, Armoric, Irish, Gaelic, and Manx.... Llandovery, Roderick; London, Trübner, 1865.

b. English

See also under Celtic, French, and Latin (a, c, d).


463. Coleridge, Herbert. A dictionary of the first or oldest words in the English language: ... an alphabetical inventory of every word found in the printed English literature of the 13th century. viii + 103 pp. London, Hotten, 1863.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


475. Wright, Joseph, ed. The English dialect dictionary, being the complete vocabulary of all dialect words still in use, or known to have been in use during the last two hundred years. London, Frowde, July, 1896, in progress. [Parts I–XXIV, A–Tommy.]


c. French


481. La Curne de Saint-Pelaye. Dictionnaire historique de l'ancien langage français, ou glossaire de la langue française, depuis son origine jusqu'au siècle de Louis XIV. . . . Niort, Favre.


d. Latin


44 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

489. Thesaurus linguae Latinae editus auctoritate et consilio academiarum quinque Germanicarum, Berolinensis, Gottingensis, Lipsiensis, Monacensis, Vindobonensis. Vol. I. Leipzig, Teubner, 1900. [To be in 12 vols. and to be completed within 15 years.—Prospectus.]

VII. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, ARTS, ETC.

a. Anthropology and Ethnology


b. Antiquities and Folk-lore


502. Brand, John. Observations on the popular antiquities of Great Britain, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar and provincial customs,
ceremonies, and superstitions; arranged, rev., and enl. by Sir Henry Ellis. 3 vols. London, Bell, 1890.


505. Götzinger, Dr. E. Reallexicon der deutschen Altertüm er. 2d ed. Leipzig, Urban, 1885.


c. Arts, especially Architecture

Bibliography


514. Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, construction, and decoration in the public library of the city of Boston, November 1, 1894. (Subject catalogue no. 10, 150 pp.) Boston, By the trustees, 1894. [Great Britain, pp. 44–55; India, pp. 32–33; Egypt, pp. 31–32.]

515. Sturgis, Russell, and Henry Edward Krehbiel. Annotated bibliography of fine art: painting, sculpture, architecture, arts of decoration
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

89 pp. Boston, Library Bureau, 1897.

520. Fergusson, James. A history of architecture in all countries from the earliest times to the present day. 2 vols. New York, Dodd.
521. Freeman. Wells. See no. 999.
525. Our national cathedrals ... their history and architecture ... with special accounts of modern restorations. ... Comp. and rev. with the aid of dignitaries of the Anglican church. 3 vols. Colored pl., plans. London, Ward, Lock & Co., 1887–1889.
d. Costume


VIII. GENEALOGY AND BIOGRAPHY

See also under Encyclopædias (I.C. I.b). Biographies proper are under Divisions II and III.

Bibliography


543. Foster, Joseph. The peerage, baronetage, and knighthage of the British Empire for 1882, etc. 2 vols. Westminster, Nichols & Sons.


546. Marshall, George W. The genealogist's guide to printed pedigrees. ... London, Bell, 1879.


548. O'Hart, John. Irish pedigrees; or, the origin and stem of the Irish nation. 3d ed. Dublin, Gill, 1881.


IX. NUMISMATICS


555. Kenyon, Robert Lloyd. The gold coins of England, arranged and described. ... London, Quaritch, 1884.

556. Stevenson, Seth William. A dictionary of Roman coins, republican and imperial ... rev. in part by C. Roach Smith, and completed by Frederic W. Madden. c. 700 illus. London, Bell, 1889. [See article Britannia, et seq.]
X. HERALDRY, SEALS


XI. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS

Bibliography

See Giry, Manuel (no. 575), Wattenbach, Schriftwesen (no. 587), and Thompson, Handbook (no. 586).

568. British Museum. A guide to the manuscripts, autographs, charters, illuminations, and bindings exhibited in the department of manuscripts and in the Grenville Library, ed. by Edward Scott. 20 pl. 9-139 pp. 1899.
569. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der classischen Altertums-
     wissenschaft . . ., herausg. L. Gurlitt u. W. Kroll. 1873, etc. Leipzig,
     Reisland. [See vol. for 1898, pp. 187–310, Dr. Wilhelm Weinberger;
     Bericht über Paläographie und Handschriftenkunde (1874–1896). Ibid.

570. Astle, Thomas. The origin and progress of writing . . . Illustrated
     by engravings taken from marbles, manuscripts, and charters, ancient
     and modern . . . London, Author, 1784; Chatto & Windus, 1876.

571. Breslau, Harry. Handbuch der Urkundenlehre für Deutschland

572. Cappelli, Adriano. Lexicon abbreviaturarum quae in lapidibus,
     codicibus et chartis praesertim medii-aevi occurrunt. Milano, Hoepli,
     1899.

573. Chassant, Alphonse. Dictionnaire des abréviations latines et

574. Egbert, James C. Introduction to the study of Latin inscrip-
     tions. New York, American Book Co. [1896].


576. La Marche, A. Lecoy. Les manuscrits et la miniature (Bibli-

577. Magna Carta. [Note. Facsimiles of the Magna Carta can be
     obtained from the British Museum and elsewhere, e.g., M. W. Dunne,

578. Middleton, J. Henry. Illuminated manuscripts in classical and
     mediæval times, their art and their technique. [Chap. vi, The Celtic
     school of manuscripts; chap. vii, The Anglo-Saxon school; chap. viii,
     The Anglo-Norman school.] Cambridge, University Press, 1892.

579. New Palæographical Society. Facsimiles of ancient manu-
     scripts, etc. Photographed and printed by Horace Hart. Parts I–III.
     London, Oxford University Press, 1903, in progress.

580. O'Curry, Eugene. Lectures on the manuscript materials of

581. Paoli, Cesare. Programma scolastico di paleografia latina e di
     diplomatica. I, Paleografia latina. 3d ed. rev. and enl. Firenze,
     Sansoni, 1901.

582. Prou, Maurice. Manuel de paléographie latine et française du
     VIe au XVIIe siècle . . . 2d ed. Paris, Picard, 1892. [With facsimiles.]

583. Reusens, le Chanoine. Eléments de paléographie. Louvain,
     Chez l'auteur, 1889. [Bibl., pp. 468–479.]


588. Wright, Andrew. Court-hand restored: or, the student’s assistant in reading old deeds, charters, records, etc. . . . 8th ed. rev. London, Hotten, 1867. [Appendix contains The ancient names of places. . . .]
II. HISTORICAL WORKS OF MORE THAN ONE PERIOD

Individual biographies, including autobiographies and memoirs, are all under Division III. So also are all works on Colonization.

A. SOURCES

I. GENERAL

589. Annual Register, or a view of the history, politics, and literature for the year 1758, etc. 6th ed. London, Dodsley, 1777; new series, 1863, etc.; new series, 1903, etc. London, Longmans, 1904. [General index, 1758–1819, London, Baldwin, 1826.]


594. Chronicles of the crusades, being contemporary narratives of the crusade of Richard Cœur de Lion, by Richard of Devizes and Geoffrey de Vinsauf, and of the crusade of St. Louis, by Lord John de Joinville. . . . London, Bohn, 1848.


599. Heimskringla, or the sagas of the Norse kings. Tr. from the Icelandic of Snorre Sturlason by Samuel Laing. 2d ed. rev., with notes, by Rasmus B. Anderson. 4 vols. 2 maps. New York, Scribner, 1889.

600. Henderson, Ernest F., tr. and ed. Select historical documents of the Middle Ages (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). London, Bell, 1892.


603. Indiana University, Department of history and political science of. Extracts from the sources. See no. 1113.


605. Monstrelet, Enguerrand de. The chronicles of, containing an account . . . of the possession of Paris and Normandy by the English; their expulsion thence . . ., 1400-1467, . . . continued by others to the year 1516. Tr. by Thomas Johnes. 2 vols. London, Bohn, 1849.


608. Pennsylvania, University of. Translations and reprints from the original sources of European history, ed. by the Department of history. 6 vols. Philadelphia, Department of history, University of Pennsylvania, 1897-1900. And see Lingelbach, Merchant adventurers, no. 664.

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


611. Robinson, James Harvey, ed. Readings in European history: a collection of extracts from the sources chosen with the purpose of illustrating the progressive culture in Western Europe since the German invasions. 2 vols. Boston, Ginn [1904, 1906?].


613. Westminster, Matthew of [an imaginary author]. The flowers of history, especially such as relate to the affairs of Britain, . . . to . . . 1307 (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). Tr. by C. D. Yonge. 2 vols. London, Bohn, 1853.


II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For America, see under Division III.

III. BRITISH EMPIRE

The collected works of men of letters, etc., are included under III. A. III. b.


618. Anglo-Saxon chronicle. Tr. by Dr. J. A. Giles. London, Bell & Daldy, 1871.


634. †Cheyney, E. P., ed. Readings in English history. Boston, Ginn. [In preparation.]


640. Collection of ordinances and regulations for the government of the royal household, made in divers reigns, from King Edward III to King William and Queen Mary; also receipts in ancient cookery. London, Society of antiquaries, 1790.


643. English Chronicles. See Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.


HISTORICAL WORKS


651. Gairdner, James, ed. Three fifteenth-century chronicles with historical memoranda by John Stowe, the antiquary; and contemporary notes of occurrences written by him in the reign of Queen Elizabeth (Camden Society). London, For the society, 1880.


654. Goodrich, Chauncey A., ed. Select British eloquence: embracing the best speeches entire, of the most eminent orators of Great Britain for the last two centuries; with sketches of their lives, an estimate of their genius, and notes, critical and explanatory. New York, Harper, 1856.

655. Hall's chronicle: containing the history of England during the reign of Henry the Fourth and the succeeding monarchs to the end of the reign of Henry the Eighth, in which are particularly described the manners and customs of those periods; carefully collated with the editions of 1548 and 1550. London, Johnson, 1809.


657. Harleian miscellany, Oldys and Park, eds. 8 vols. London, T, Osborne, 1744.—Harleian miscellany: or a collection of scarce, curious, and entertaining pamphlets and tracts, as well in manuscript as in print, found in the late Earl of Oxford's library, interspersed with historical, political, and critical notes. 12 vols. London, Dutton,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


668. Memorials of London and London life in the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries; being a series of extracts, local, social, and political,
HISTORICAL WORKS


677. Robertson, C. Grant, ed. Select statutes, cases, and documents to illustrate English constitutional history, 1660-1832; with a supplement, 1832-1894. New York, Putnam [1904].


684. Smith, Edward, ed. Foreign visitors in England and what they have thought of us; being some of their books, and their opinions during the last three centuries. New York, Armstrong, 1889.


686. Somers tracts, a collection of scarce and valuable tracts ... such as relate to the history and constitution of these kingdoms. ... 13 vols. 2d ed. rev. by Walter Scott. London, 1809-1815.


691. Student’s Series of English Classics. Boston, Leach, Shewell.

692. [Thorpe, B., ed.] Ancient laws and institutes of England; ... with an English translation of the Saxon; ... also *monumenta ecclesiastica Anglicana,* ... and the ancient Latin version of the Anglo-Saxon laws, with a compendious glossary, &c. [London], Record Commission, 1840.

693. Verney family. Letters and papers of, down to the end of the year 1639, printed from the original MSS. in the possession of Sir Harry Verney, Bart. (Camden Society). Ed. by John Bruce. London, For the society, 1852.

HISTORICAL WORKS


B. MODERN ACCOUNTS

Cyclopædias of biography are under I.C.I.a. (2). Autobiographies are under III.A; single biographies are under III.B.

I. GENERAL


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1892.—The Spanish story of the Armada, and other essays. New York, Scribner, 1892.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


748. † Langlois, C. V. Comparative history of England and France during the Middle Ages. (English Historical Review, 1890; Vol. V, pp. 259 ff.) London, Longmans.

749. Larned, J. N., ed. History for ready reference from the best historians, biographers, and specialists; their own words in a complete system of history . . . representing . . . the better and newer literature of history in the English language. 6 vols. (VI, Recent history, 1894-1895 to 1901). Maps, etc., by Alan C. Reiley. Rev. and enl. Springfield, Mass., Nichols, 1901. [See articles under Egypt, England, India, Ireland, Australia, Canada, etc.]


754. Lodge, Richard. History of modern Europe, from the capture of Constantinople by the Turks to the treaty of Berlin, 1878 (Student’s modern Europe). New York, Harper, 1897.


765. Munro, Dana Carleton, and George Clarke Sellery, eds. Medieval civilization: selected studies from European authors, tr. New York, Century, 1904.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


770. Pastor, Ludwig. The history of the Popes, from the close of the Middle Ages, drawn from the secret archives of the Vatican and other original sources, ed. by Frederick Ignatius Antrobus. 2 vols. St. Louis, Herder, 1898.


772. Pyle, Howard, ed. The buccaneers and marooners of America; being an account of the famous adventures and daring deeds of certain notorious freebooters of the Spanish Main (Popular ed.). London, Unwin, 1897.

773. Rand, Benjamin, ed. Selections illustrating economic history since the Seven Years' War. 2d ed. rev. Cambridge, Mass., Wilson, 1892.

774. Ranke, Leopold. The history of the Popes, their church and state, and especially of their conflicts with Protestantism in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, tr. by E. Foster. 3 vols. London, Bell, 1891.


782. Shaw, W. A. The history of currency, 1252 to 1894... New York, Putnam, 1896.


II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For America, see under Division III.


of the history of France from the earliest times to the outbreak of the Revolution . . . , abridged by Gustave Masson. Boston, Estes & Lauriat [1879].


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. General, or not specially classified

Here and in b (Biographical) are to be found works of importance for all the other subdivisions.

Text-books

Titles of many text-books, published mainly in England, may be seen in Fortescue, Subject index (no. 43), Vol. I, pp. 857 ff.


842. Walker, Albert Perry, in consultation with Albert Bushnell Hart. Essentials in English history from the earliest records to the present day (Essentials in History). New York, American Book Co. [1905].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>855</td>
<td>Burton, John Hill</td>
<td>The history of Scotland from Agricola's invasion to the revolution of 1688</td>
<td>8 vols</td>
<td>Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>856</td>
<td>Cooke, George Wingrove</td>
<td>The history of party from the rise of the Whig and Tory factions, in the reign of Charles II, to the passing of the reform bill</td>
<td>3 vols</td>
<td>London, Macrone, 1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>857</td>
<td>Craik, George L., and Charles Macfarlane</td>
<td>The pictorial history of England: being a history of the people as well as a history of the kingdom</td>
<td>8 vols</td>
<td>Illus. London, Knight, 1849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>858</td>
<td>Craik, Sir Henry</td>
<td>A century of Scottish history from the days of '45 to those within living memory</td>
<td>2 vols</td>
<td>Edinburgh, Scribner, 1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861</td>
<td>Dickens, Charles</td>
<td>A child's history of England</td>
<td>New York, Putnam, 1902</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862</td>
<td>Dove, P. Edward, ed.</td>
<td>Domesday studies: being the papers read at the meetings of the Domesday Commemoration, 1886, with a bibliography</td>
<td>2 vols</td>
<td>London, Longmans, 1888, †1894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>864</td>
<td>Edwards, Owen M.</td>
<td>Wales (Story of the Nations)</td>
<td>New York, Putnam, 1902</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865</td>
<td>Epochs of English History Series, ed. by Mandell Creighton</td>
<td>New York, Harper; and Scribner</td>
<td>See nos. 859, 909, 1543, 1557, 1629, 1648</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866</td>
<td>Ewald, Alex. Charles</td>
<td>Stories from the state papers</td>
<td>Boston, Houghton, 1882</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


891. Mackintosh, John. Scotland from the earliest times to the present century (Story of the Nations). London, Unwin, 1892.

892. Mahan, A. T. Types of naval officers drawn from the history of the British navy; with some account of the conditions of naval warfare at the beginning of the eighteenth century, and of its subsequent development during the sail period. Boston, Little, 1901.


899. Picton, J. A. Memorials of Liverpool; historical and topographical, including a history of the dock estate. 2d ed. rev., with additions. London, Longmans [1875].

900. Pinkerton, John. The history of Scotland from the accession of the House of Stuart to that of Mary, with appendix of original papers. 2 vols. London, Dilly, 1798.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


919. Wright, Thomas. Caricature history of the Georges: or annals of the House of Hanover, compiled from the squibs, broadsides, window pictures, lampoons, and pictorial caricatures of the time. London, Hotten [1867?].


Ireland


923. Hassencamp, Dr. R. The history of Ireland from the Reformation to the Union, tr. by E. A. Robinson. London, Sonnenschein, 1888.


926. Lawless, Emily. The story of Ireland, with additions by Mrs. Arthur Bronson (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1892.


929. Walpole, Charles George. A short history of the Kingdom of Ireland from the earliest times to the Union with Great Britain. 5 maps. 2d ed. London, Kegan Paul, 1885.
b. Biographical collections


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


c. Colonization and empire

See under III.B.III.c.

d. Constitutional, political, legal, etc.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


988. Taylor, Hannis. The origin and growth of the English constitution: an historical treatise, in which is drawn out by the light of the most recent researches the gradual development of the English constitutional system and the growth out of that system of the federal republic of the United States. 2 vols. London, Low, 1889, 1898.


**e. Religious**


1000. Fuller, Thomas. The church history of Britain from the birth of Jesus Christ until the year 1648. 3d ed. edited by James Nichols. 3 vols. London, Tegg, 1842.


1002. Geikie, Cunningham. The English reformation: how it came about and why we should uphold it. London, Strahan, 1879.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1012. Selden, J. The history of tythes: that is, the practice of payment of them, the positive laws made for them, the opinions touching the right of them; a review of it is also annexed, which both confirms it, and directs in the use of it. 1618.


1014. Spottiswoode, John. The history of the Church of Scotland, beginning the year of our Lord 203 and continued to the end of the reign of James VI, with biographical sketch and notes by M. Russell. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1851.


f. Education and culture


g. Social, economic, industrial


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1041. Hodgetts, J. Frederick. The English in the Middle Ages from the Norman usurpation to the days of the Stuarts; their mode of life, dress, arms, occupations, and amusements. ... London, Whiting, 1885.


1045. Macpherson, David. Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries, and navigation... containing the commercial transactions of the British empire and other countries from the earliest accounts to ... January, 1801. ... 4 vols. London, Nichols, 1805.


1056. Taylor, R. Whately Cooke. Introduction to a history of the factory system. London, Bentley & Son, 1886. — The factory system


1058. Traill, H. D., ed. Social England: a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners, . . . to the present day. 6 vols. London, Cassell, 1899. [By various writers.]


1063. Wright, Thomas. A history of domestic manners and sentiments in England during the Middle Ages, with illus. from the illuminations in contemporary manuscripts and other sources. London, Chapman & Hall, 1862.
III. HISTORICAL WORKS RELATING TO ONE PERIOD

This division includes works which fall entirely within one general period.

A. SOURCES

I. GENERAL


1070. Froissart. The chronicle of Froissart, tr. out of French ... [in the years] 1523–1525, by Lord Berners (Sir John Bourchier); introduction by William Paton Ker. 6 vols. London, Nutt, 1901–1903. —


1073. Kemble, John M., ed. State papers and correspondence illustrative of the social and political state of Europe from the Revolution to the accession of the House of Hanover, with historical introduction, biographical memoirs and notes. London, Parker, 1857.


1083. United States of America, Department of commerce and labor (formerly, Department of State). Consular reports (monthly and special). Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1880, etc. [Pamphlet, volume, and general indexes.]


II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For the United States, see also under Colonization (III. A. III. c.).

a. Collections


1090. Peabody, Selim H., comp. American patriotism: speeches, letters, and other papers which illustrate the foundation, the development,


b. Works of individuals


1095. BISMARCK. Bismarck: some secret pages of his history; being a diary kept during twenty-five years' official and private intercourse with the great chancellor, by Dr. Moritz Busch. 2 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1898.


1100. LUTHER. Life of Martin Luther, gathered from his own writings by M. Michelet, tr. by G. H. Smith. New York, Kelley, 1859. — The table talk of Martin Luther; with a memoir by Alexander Chalmers, with additions from Michelet and Audin and a portrait after Lucas Cranach, tr. and ed. by William Hazlitt. London, Bell, 1890.


1108. Petrarch. Francesco Petarach, . . . a selection from his correspondence with Boccaccio and other friends, . . . tr. with historical introduction and notes by James Harvey Robinson, with the collaboration of Henry Winchester Rolfe. New York, Putnam, 1898.


1110. St. Francis of Assisi. The little flowers of St. Francis of Assisi, tr. from Italian, with a brief account of the life of St. Francis, by Abby Langdon Alger. Boston, Roberts Bros., 1888.


III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. General, or not specially classified

Here and in b (Biographical) are to be found works of importance for all the other subdivisions. The collected works of men of letters, etc., are included under b.


1118. Barbour, John. The Bruce: or, the book of the most excellent and noble prince Robert de Broyss, King of Scots (Scottish Text Society), with a preface, notes, and a glossarial index by Walter W. Skeat. 2 vols. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1894.


1123. Birch, Thomas, ed. The court and times of Charles the First, illustrated by authentic and confidential letters from various public and private collections, including memoirs of the mission in England of the Capuchin friars in the service of Queen Henrietta Maria, by Father Cyprien de Gamache. 2 vols. London, Colburn, 1848.—The court and times of James the First, illustrated by authentic and confidential letters from various public and private collections. 2 vols. London, Colburn, 1849.

1124. Black book: or, corruption unmasked! being an account of places, pensions, and sinecures, the revenues of the clergy and landed aristocracy, the salaries and emoluments in courts of justice and the police department, the expenditure of the civil list; . . . London, Fairburn, 1820.

1125. Borough, Sir John. Notes of the treaty carried on at Ripon between King Charles I and the Covenanters of Scotland, A.D. 1640,
taken by Sir John Borough, Garter King of Arms, ed. by John Bruce from the original MS. in the possession of Lieutenant Colonel Carew (Camden Society). [London], For the society, 1869.


1128. Browning, Oscar, ed. England and Napoleon in 1803: being the dispatches of Lord Whitworth and others, now first printed from the originals in the Record office. London, Longmans, 1887.


1135. Calendar of state papers, domestic series, of the reigns of Edward VI, Mary, Elizabeth, 1547-1580, Robert Lemon, ed. London,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1140. Chronicle of Queen Jane, and of two years of Queen Mary, and especially of the rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyat; written by a resident


1148. Colville, Colonel H. E., ed. History of the Sudan campaign, comp. in the intelligence division of the war office. 2 parts, with case of maps. London, H.M.S.O. [1889].

1150. Cronique de la traision et mort de Richart deux Roy Dengle-terre (English Historical Society), ed. by Benjamin Williams. 1846.


1152. [De Brett, John, comp.] A collection of state papers relative to the war against France, now carrying on by Great Britain and the several other European powers; containing authentic accounts of treaties, conventions, proclamations... official letters.... 11 vols. (Vol. I, 2d ed.). London, De Brett, 1795–1802.


1155. Digges, Sir Dudley, late Master of the Rolls. The compleat ambassador: or, two treaties of the intended marriage of Qu: Elizabeth of glorious memory: comprised in letters of negotiation of Sir Francis Walsingham, her resident in France: together with the answers of the Lord Burleigh, the Earl of Leicester, Sir Tho: Smith, and others.... London, Newcomb, 1655.


1159. Eyton, Rev. R. W. (ed.). Court, household and itinerary of King Henry II, instancing also the chief agents and adversaries of the King in his government, diplomacy and strategy. London, Taylor, 1878.


1162. Giles, J. A., tr. and ed. The chronicle of Richard of Devizes concerning the deeds of Richard the First; also Richard of Cirencester's description of Britain. London, Bohn, 1841.—History of the
ancient Britons, from the earliest period to the invasion of the Saxons; comp. from the original authorities: to which is added historical documents concerning the ancient Britons, comp. by J. A. Giles. 2 vols. 2d ed. Oxford, Baxter, 1854.—Six old English chronicles. London, Bell, 1900.—The works of Gildas and Nennius (Monkish Historians of Great Britain). London, Bohn, 1841.


1164. Hall, J. Leslie. Judith, Phœnix, and other Anglo-Saxon poems, tr. from the Grein-Wülker text. x + 119 pp. New York, Silver [1892]. [Battle of Maldon; Battle of Brunnan-Burh; Andreas, a legend of St. Andrew.]

1165. Hamilton papers; being selections from original letters in the possession of His Grace the Duke of Hamilton and Brandon, relating to the years 1638–1650 (Camden Society), ed. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1880.


1167. Harpsfield, Nicholas. A treatise on the pretended divorce between Henry VIII and Catharine of Aragon (Camden Society), ed. by Nicholas Pocock. [London], For the society, 1878.


1169. Hayward, Sir John. Annals of the first four years of the reign of Elizabeth (Camden Society), ed. . . ., John Bruce. [London], For the society, 1840.


1171. Historie of the arrivall of Edward IV in England and the finall recoverye of his kingdomes from Henry VI, A.D. 1471 (Camden Society), ed. by John Bruce. 52 pp. [London], For the society, 1838.


1173. Hutton, Rev. W. H., ed. The misrule of Henry III: extracts from the writings of Matthew Paris, Robert Grosseteste, Adam of Marsh, etc., etc. (English History by Contemporary Writers). London,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Nutt, 1887.—Simon de Montfort and his cause: extracts from the writings of Robert of Gloucester, Matthew Paris, Wm. Rishanger, Thomas of Wykes, etc., etc. (English History by Contemporary Writers). London, Nutt, 1888.


1175. Journals of all the parliaments during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, both of the House of Lords and the House of Commons; collected by Sir Simonds D'Ewes . . ., rev. and published by Paul Bowes . . . London, Starkey, 1682.


1179. Letters and papers relating to the war with France, 1512–1513 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Alfred Spont. [London], For the society, 1897.


1184. Monumenta historica Britannica: or, materials for the history of Britain from the earliest period, ed. by Henry Petrie, assisted by John Sharpe. Vol. I [London, Spottiswoode], 1848 [all published].

1185. More. More’s History of King Richard III, ed. with notes, glossary, and index of names by J. Rawson Lumby; to which is added The conclusion of the History of King Richard III, as given in the Continuation of Hardyng’s Chronicle, London, 1543 (Pitt Press).


1190. Papers relating to the navy during the Spanish war, 1585-1587 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Julian S. Corbett. [London], For the society, 1898.

1191. Paris, Matthew. English history from the year 1235 to 1273 (Bohn's Antiquarian Library), tr. from the Latin by Dr. Giles. 3 vols. London, Bell, 1889.


1193. Parliamentary debates in 1610 (Camden Society), ed. from the notes of a member of the House of Commons, by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1862.


1198. Relation or rather a true account of the island of England; with sundry particulars of the customs of these people, and of the royal revenues under King Henry the Seventh, about the year 1500 (Camden Society), tr. from the Italian with notes by Charlotte Augusta Sneyd. [London], For the society, 1847.


1200. Sessional papers, from the Union with Ireland. 1801, etc. [General and annual indexes, Lords and Commons.]


1203. Smith, G. Gregory, ed. The days of James IV, 1488-1513 (Scottish History by Contemporary Writers). New York, Amsterdam, 1899.


1206. State papers relating to the defeat of the Spanish Armada, anno 1588 (Navy Records Society), ed. by John Knox Laughton. 2 vols. [London], For the society, 1894.


1211. Terry, Charles Sanford, ed. The rising of 1745 (Scottish History from Contemporary Writers). London, Nutt, 1900.


1217. Two discourses of the navy, 1638 and 1639, ed. by John Hollond; also a discourse of the navy, 1660, by Sir Robert Sylngesbie (Navy Records Society), ed. by J. R. Tanner. [London], For the society, 1896.


1221. Walker, Sir Edward. Perfect copies of all the votes, letters, proposals, and answers, relating unto, and passed in the treaty held at Newport in the Isle of Wight, 1648, between King Charles I, and a committee of the lords and commons of Parliament. London, 1705.

1222. War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill; or, the invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen (Rolls), Irish text, with tr., ed. by James Henthorn Todd. London, Longmans, 1867.

1224. Webb, Rev. John, ed. Translation of a French metrical history of the deposition of King Richard the Second, written by a contemporary, and comprising the period from his last expedition into Ireland to his death, etc. (Archaeologia: . . . Vol. XX, Part I.) London, Nichols, 1823.


b. Autobiographies, diaries, speeches, works of men of letters, etc.

Travels are in subdivision a (General).


1232. Bacon's essays (Student's ed.), with annotations by Richard Whately and notes and a glossarial index by Franklin Fiske Heard. Boston, Lee & Shepard, 1887.


1234. Birch. Military memoir of Colonel Birch, sometime governor of Hereford in the Civil War . . ., written by Roe, his secretary
(Camden Society). Notes, etc., by John Webb; ed. by T. W. Webb. [London], For the society, 1873.


1246. [Charles I]. Eikon Basilike: The pourtraicture of His Sacred Majestie in his solitudes and sufferings. London, 1648; reprinted, Rivington, 1824.

1247. Charles I. Letters of King Charles the First to Queen Henrietta Maria (Camden Society), ed. by John Bruce. [London], For the society, 1856.

1252. Croker papers: the correspondence and diaries of... John Wilson Croker, secretary to the admiralty from 1809 to 1830, ed. by Louis J. Jennings. New York, Scribner, 1884.
1260. Erskine. The speeches of the Hon. Thomas Erskine (now Lord Erskine) when at the bar, on subjects connected with the liberty of the press and against constructive treasons, collected by James Ridgway. 4 vols. London, 1810.


1265. George III. The correspondence of King George the Third with Lord North from 1768 to 1783, ed. by W. Bodham Donne. London, Murray, 1867.


1270. Halkett. The autobiography of Lady Anne Halkett . . . (Camden Society), ed. by John Gough Nichols. [London], For the society, 1875.


1275. Hutchinson, John. Memoirs of the life of Colonel Hutchinson, governor of Nottingham castle and town: written by his widow,
Lucy (Bohn's Standard Library), ed. from the original MS. by the Rev. Julius Hutchinson, to which is prefixed the life of Mrs. Hutchinson written by herself. . . . London, Bell, 1899.


1277. James I. The workes of the most high and mightie prince, Iames by the grace of God, king of Great Britaine, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c., published by James, bishop of Winton. . . . London, Barker & Bill, 1616.


1283. Lauderdale papers, 1639-1679 (Camden Society), ed. by Osmond Airy. 3 vols. [London], For the society, 1884, 1885.


1286. Ludlow. Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow, Esq., Lieut.-Gen. of the horse, Com.-in-chief of the forces in Ireland, one of the council of state, and a member of parliament which began on Nov. 3, 1640. 3 vols. Switzerland, at Vevay, in the Canton of Berne, 1698-1699.


1291. Markham. Selections from the correspondence of Admiral John Markham during the years 1801–1804 and 1806–1807 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Sir Clements Markham. [London], For the society, 1904.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

1298. Nicholas papers, 1641 to December, 1656: correspondence of Sir Edward Nicholas, secretary of state (Camden Society), ed. by George F. Warner. [London], For the society, 1886, 1892, 1897.


1307. Rooke. The journal of Sir George Rooke, admiral of the fleet, 1700-1702 (Navy Records Society); ed. by Oscar Browning. [London], For the society, 1897.

1308. Rose Correspondence. The diaries and correspondence of the Right Hon. George Rose; containing original letters of the most distinguished statesmen of his day, ed. by Rev. Leveson Vernon Harcourt. 2 vols. London, Bentley, 1860.


1314. Thurloe Papers. A collection of the state papers of John Thurloe, Esq.; containing authentic memorials of the English affairs from the year 1638 to the restoration of King Charles II, ed. by Thomas Birch. 7 vols. 1742.

1315. Torrington. Memoirs relating to the Lord Torrington (Camden Society), ed. by John Knox Laughton. [London], For the society, 1889.


1318. Welwood, James. Memoirs of the most material transactions in England for the last hundred years, preceding the revolution in 1688. London, 1702.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


c. Colonization and empire

1326. Australasian federal convention. Official record of the debates, second session, Sydney, September 2 to 24, 1897. Sydney, Gullick, 1897. [See also National Australasian convention (no. 1343).] —Third session, Melbourne, January 20 to March 17, 1898. 2 vols. Melbourne, Brain.


1348. National Australasian convention. Official report of the debates, Adelaide, March 22 to May 5, 1897. Adelaide, Bristow, 1897. [See also Australasian federal convention (no. 1326).]

1349. New South Wales. Journal of the legislative council, session 1856/7, etc. Sydney, Hanson, 1857, etc.— Votes and proceedings of the legislative assembly, 1856/7, etc. Sydney, 1857, etc.
1356. Sturge, Joseph, and Thomas Harvey. The West Indies in 1837; being the journal of a visit to Antigua, Montserrat, Dominica, etc. London, Hamilton, 1838.
1359. Tyler, Moses Coit. Literary history of the Revolution, 1763-1783. New York, Putnam, 1897. [Contains much source material.]
1360. Venables. The narrative of General Venables, with appendix... relating to the West Indies... 1654-1655 (Royal Historical Society, Camden), ed. by C. H. Firth. London, Longmans, 1900.
1361. Weld, Isaac. Travel through the states of North America and the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada during the years 1795-1797. 2 vols. London, 1800.

**d. Constitutional, political, legal, etc.**


1365. Boundary Commissioners, Report, 1868. See no. 424.


1380. Reports of cases in the courts of star chamber and high commission, 1631-1632 (Camden Society), ed. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1886.


e. Religious


1383. Arber, Edward, ed. The story of the Pilgrim Fathers, 1606-1623 A.D., as told by themselves, their friends, and their enemies, ed. from the original texts. Boston, Houghton, 1897.


1387. Mason, Arthur James, ed. The mission of St. Augustine to England, according to the original documents; being a handbook for the thirteenth centenary. Cambridge, University Press, 1897.


1389. Troubles connected with the prayer-book of 1549 ... (Camden Society), ed. by Nicholas Pocock. [London], For the society, 1884.

f. Education and culture


Social, economic, industrial


1399. Domesday book or the Great Survey of England of William the Conqueror, a.d. MLXXXVI: facsimile of the part relating to Cheshire,... Photo-zincographed. ... Southampton, Ordnance Survey Office, 1861 [-1863]. [1 35 parts in all; see British museum catalog, no. 35.]


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


B. MODERN ACCOUNTS

I. GENERAL


1408. Anderson, R. B. Norse mythology: or, the religion of our forefathers, containing all the myths of the Eddas, systematized and interpreted... 2d ed. Chicago, Griggs, 1876.


1411. Borgeaud, Charles. The rise of modern democracy in Old and New England (Social Science); tr. by Mrs. Birkbeck Hill... London, Sonnenschein, 1894.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1440. Parnell, Colonel, the Hon. Arthur. War of the Succession in Spain during the reign of Queen Anne, 1702-1711, based on original manuscripts and contemporary records. London, Bell, 1888.


**Historical Works**


II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For the United States, see also under Colonization (III.B. III.c. (2). (a.).)

**Biographies, individual and collected**


1460. Columbus. Christopher Columbus (Great Explorers), by Clements R. Markham. London, Philip, 1892.—Christopher Columbus, and how he received and imparted the spirit of discovery, by Justin Winsor. Boston, Houghton, 1892.

1461. Erasmus. Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam (Heroes of the Reformation), by Ephraim Emerton. New York, Putnam, 1899.—Life and letters of Erasmus (lectures delivered at Oxford, 1893-1894), by
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1463. GREGORY VII. See Hildebrand.


1467. HENRY THE NAVIGATOR. Prince Henry the Navigator, the hero of Portugal and of modern discovery, 1394-1460 A.D.; with an account of geographical progress throughout the Middle Ages as the preparation for his work (Heroes), by C. Raymond Beazley. New York, Putnam, 1895. — Prince Henry the Navigator (in Essays in Historical Criticism, pp. 173 ff.; Yale Bicentennial Publications), by E. Gaylord Bourne. New York, Scribner, 1901. — The discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator and their results; being the narrative of the discovery by sea, within one century, of more than half the world, by Richard Henry Major. Illus. with portraits, maps, etc. London, Low, 1877.


1469. HILDEBRAND. Hildebrand and his times (Epochs of Church History), by W. R. W. Stephens. New York, Randolph.

1470. JACKSON. Andrew Jackson as a public man: what he was, what chances he had, and what he did with them (American Statesmen), by William Graham Sumner. Boston, Houghton, 1892.


1472. LEO X. The life and pontificate of Leo the Tenth (Bohn's Standard Library), by William Roscoe. 7th ed. rev. by his son Thomas Roscoe. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1888.

1474. LOYOLA. Loyola and the educational system of the Jesuits (Great Educators), by the Rev. Thomas Hughes. New York, Scribner, 1892.


1476. MAGELLAN. The life of Ferdinand Magellan and the first circumnavigation of the globe, 1480-1521 (Great Explorers), by F. H. H. Guillemand. Maps and illus. New York, Dodd [1890?].


1481. RICHELIEU. Richelieu and the growth of French power (Heroes), by James Breck Perkins. New York, Putnam, 1900.

1482. STEIN. Life and times of Stein; or, Germany and Prussia in the Napoleonic age, by John Robert Seeley. 2 vols. Boston, Roberts, 1879.
122 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1501. Morris, William O’Connor. The French Revolution and First Empire, an historical sketch (Epochs of Modern History); with an appendix upon the bibliography of the subject and a course of study by Andrew D. White. New York, Scribner, 1894.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1516. Thiers, M. A. The history of the French Revolution, tr. with notes and illus. by Frederick Shober. 4 vols. in two. New York, Appleton, 1874.


III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. General, or not specially classified

Here and in b (Biographical) are to be found works of importance for all the other subdivisions. For Ireland, see nos. 1666–1673.


1527. Archer, Thomas. Gladstone and his contemporaries: sixty years of social and political progress, from 1830 to 1890. 4 vols. New ed. London, Blackie, 1890.


1541. Brewer, J. S. The reign of Henry VIII from his accession to the death of Wolsey; reviewed and illus. from original documents, ed. by J. Gairdner. 2 vols. London, Murray, 1884.
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1580. Hope, Mrs. The first divorce of Henry VIII, as told in the state papers, ed. by F. A. Gasquet. London, Kegan Paul, 1894.


1585. James, William. The naval history of Great Britain from the declaration of war by France in 1793 to the accession of George IV. New ed. with additions and notes. 6 vols. London, Bentley, 1878. [Index to, ed. 1886, prepared by C. G. Toogood, ed. by T. A. Brassey (Navy Records Society). [London], For the society, 1895.]


1616. Napier, Sir W. F. P. History of the war in the Peninsula and in the south of France, from the year 1807 to the year 1814. 5 vols. New York, Middleton.
1617. Nichols, John. The progresses, processions, and magnificent festivities of King James I, his royal consort, family, and court. . . . With numerous original letters, and annotated lists of the peers, baronets, and knights, who received those honours during the reign of James I. 4 vols. London, Nichols, 1828. — The progresses and public processions of Queen Elizabeth; among which are interspersed other solemnities, public expenditures, and remarkable events, etc. 3 vols. London, Nichols, 1823.


1631. Rae, W. Fraser. Egypt to-day: the first to the third khedive. London, Bentley, 1892.


Ireland


1671. Hickson, Mary. Ireland in the seventeenth century; or, the Irish massacres of 1641–1642, their causes and results, illustrated by extracts from the unpublished state papers . . . ; preface by J. A. Froude. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1884.


1674. McCarthy, Justin Huntly. Ireland since the Union: sketches from Irish history from 1798 to 1886. London, Chatto & Windus, 1887.


b. Biographical

(1) Collections


1685. Collection of British Authors Series. Leipzig, Tauchnitz. See no. 1791.


(2) INDIVIDUAL BIOGRAPHIES

1692. ABERDEEN. The Earl of Aberdeen (Queen's Prime Ministers), by Arthur Gordon. London, Low, Marston, 1893.


1695. ALFRED. Alfred the Great, by Thomas Hughes. London, Macmillan, 1901.—Life of Alfred the Great, by Reinhold Pauli, tr. from the German ... by Benjamin Thorpe; to which is appended Alfred's Anglo-Saxon version of Orosius with a literal English translation. ... London, Bell, 1900.


1697. ASSISI. The life of Saint Francis of Assisi; and a sketch of the Franciscan order by ... Very Rev. Pamfilo da Magliano. New York, P. O'Shea.

1698. ATTERBURY. See under Pitt, the Younger, by Macaulay.


1702. **Ball.** See under Maurice, English leaders, no. 1687.


1704. **Baxter.** See under Tulloch, English Puritanism, no. 1691.


1719. Castlereagh. *See under Londonderry, Marquesses of.*
1730. Columbus. Christopher Columbus, his life and his work, by Charles Kendall Adams. New York, Dodd, 1892.
1732. CRANMER. Memorials of the most reverend father in God, Thomas Cranmer, sometime Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, wherein the history of the church, and the reformation of it, during the primacy of the said archbishop are greatly illustrated, by John Strype. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1812.


1753. HATTON. Memoirs of the life and times of Sir Christopher Hatton, . . . , by Sir Harris Nicholas. London, Bentley, 1847.


1759. JOHNSTON. Johnston of Warriston (Famous Scots), by William Morison. Edinburgh, Anderson & Ferrier [1901 ?].


1765. LONDONERRY, MARQUESSES OF. Lives of Lord Castlereagh and Sir Charles Stewart, the second and third marquesses of Londonderry, with annals of contemporary events in which they bore a part; from the original papers of the family, by Sir Archibald Alison. 3 vols. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1861.


1767. MAITLAND. Sir Thomas Maitland: the mastery of the Mediterranean (Builders of Greater Britain), by Walter Frewen Lord. New York, Longmans, 1897.


1770. Marsh. See under Grosseteste, by Pauli, no. 1750.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1780. Oldcastle. See under Maurice, English leaders, no. 1687.


1790. Pitt, the Elder. See Chatham, Earl of.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1808. Stewart. See under Londonderry, Marquesses of.


1812. Tyler. Wat Tyler, by Professor de Vericour. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. II, pp. 77-93.) London, For the society, 1873. — And see under Maurice, English leaders, no. 1687.


1814. Vane. Life of young Sir Henry Vane, Governor of Massachusetts Bay and leader of the Long Parliament, with a consideration


1823. Wentworth. See Strafford.


c. Colonization and empire

(1) GENERAL


1852. Scholes, Theophilus E. The British empire and alliances; or, Britain's duty to her colonies and subject races. London, Stock, 1899.
1858. Tarring, Charles James. Chapters on the law relating to the colonies; to which are appended topical indexes of cases decided in the Privy Council. ... 2d ed. enl. London, Stevens & Haynes, 1893.


(2) Special

(a) The former thirteen colonies


1869. Chalmers, George. An introduction to the history of the revolt of the American colonies; being a comprehensive view of its origin, derived from the state papers contained in the public offices of Great Britain. 2 vols. in one. Boston, Munroe, 1845.


(c) The West Indies
1908. Fiske, Amos Kidder. The West Indies: a history... together with an account of their physical characteristics... (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1899.
1909. Froude, James Anthony. The English in the West Indies; or, the bow of Ulysses. London, Longmans, 1888.

(d) India

1915. Hopkins, Edward W. The religions of India (History of Religions). Boston, Ginn, 1895.


(e) Australasia


... 9th issue, 1902. — The wealth and progress of New South Wales, 1889, etc. [Annual.]


1929. Favenc, Ernest. The history of Australian exploration from 1788 to 1888; comp. from state documents, private papers, and the most authentic sources of information, issued under the auspices of the governments of the Australian colonies. Maps. Sydney, Turner, 1888.


1939. Richards, Thomas, ed. An epitome of the official history of New South Wales from the foundation of the colony in 1788 to . . . 1883. . . . Sydney, Richards, 1883.


1943. Turner, Henry Gyles. A history of the colony of Victoria from its discovery to its absorption into the Commonwealth of
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


1944. Year-book of Australia; published under the auspices of the governments of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1882, etc. Sydney, Year-Book Co. [Title and publishers vary.]

(f) South Africa


1948. Cappon, James. Britain’s title in South Africa; or, the story of Cape Colony to the days of the great trek. London, Macmillan, 1901.


(g) Scattered acquisitions

See under (1) General.

d. Constitutional, political, legal, etc.


1968. Gomme, George Laurence. Primitive folk-moots; or, open-air assemblies in Britain. London, Low, 1880.


e. Religious


i. Education and culture


g. Social, economic, industrial


2036. Mayhew, Henry. London labour and the London poor: a cyclopædia of the condition and earnings of those that will work, those that cannot work, and those that will not work. 2 vols. London, 1851.


PART II—TOPICS AND REFERENCES

INTRODUCTORY

SECTION 1

Physiography and Geography of the British Isles

(To be considered entirely from the historical point of view.)

Summary. The British Isles as a Whole. Former connection with the mainland; physical characteristics now possessed in common with it; advantages and disadvantages of the English Channel; effect of the position of the British Isles upon their historical development. — Area, number, relative position, and general appearance; effect of the chief divisions upon racial mixtures and development. — Latitude, ocean currents, winds, rains and fogs, temperature; effect of these upon occupations. — Fisheries, minerals, other natural products; their historic influences. — Surrounding and separating waters, — rivers, harbors, canals; commercial advantages; effects upon civilization. — Increase of population from age to age; relative density of population of different parts; present wealth and importance.

The British Isles considered Separately. Famous small islands,— Staffa, Iona, Holy Island, Isle of Wight, Anglesea, the Channel Islands. — Ireland: area, surface, mountains, drainage, soil; peculiar advantages and disadvantages; effect of these upon its history; historic centers of population, and reasons for the existence of each. — Great Britain: Scotland and Wales to be treated as Ireland; England—particular description of rivers and harbors, location of natural products,

1 The summaries and references given in this and in the succeeding sections are to be regarded as merely suggestive.

It is not to be expected that any student should cover all the topics given nor read all the references. This particular section might be recurred to occasionally and reviewed with the new light gained by the study of successive sections.
lie of the land, shires in geographical and historical grouping, centers of population with their causes.

**Sources — Individual Works.** Note. With the exception of the modern accounts (for which, see below), the works applying to this section are to be found mainly among the sources for the various periods within which they were written.

**Sources — Collections.** Pinkerton, Voyages, II—III. (See note under Sources — Individual Works.)

**Modern Accounts, Group I.** Note. Maps are indicated in subsequent sections in connection with the texts which they are designed to illustrate. For collections of maps, and especially information as to the Ordnance Survey maps, see nos. 406–435 in the Book List, pp. 37–39, Part I.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


I. ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST, TO 1066

SECTION 2

Prehistoric Times

Summary. [Introductory (may be omitted): Value to history of archaeology, ethnology, geology, philology, and other auxiliary sciences; the methods of anthropology and ethnology; three race groups in Europe,—Teutonic, Alpine, Mediterranean; race characteristics in the British Isles; question of the Aryan theory; the Morgan classification of races into savagery, barbarism, and civilization; application in the British Isles.]

Mythical history: origin, character, value.—Character of remains in the British Isles; classification according to implements, as rough-stone, smooth-stone, bronze; according to means of subsistence, as hunting and fishing, pastoral, agricultural; according to dwellings and tombs, as cave men, long-barrow men, round-barrow men; possibility of kinship with existing races, e.g. Eskimos and Basques.

Sources. Note. For this section there are no written sources.


General Note (for this and succeeding sections). To save space the compiler has employed the term “[Bibl.]” after some references in the paragraphs of Modern Accounts, Group I, and in the paragraphs of Sources to indicate the existence of bibliographical aids in the works referred to. Furthermore, it seems unnecessary in these bibliographical paragraphs to be constantly referring to bibliographical works which are useful for long periods. A number of the text-books and source books contain bibliographical apparatus of considerable value. Brief reading lists are contained in the guides or reference lists (see Part I, nos. 293–310). See also in GROSS, Sources (no. 120), especially the Tables of the Principal Sources, App. D; GARDINER and MULLINGER, Introduction to Eng. History (no. 118), Part II; New England History Teachers’ Association, Historical Sources (no. 307), and History Syllabus (no. 307); articles in the encyclopædias and other bibliographical works (e.g., nos. 145–175), especially The Dictionary of National Biography (no. 162), under the names indicated in each section. The term “passim” is hereafter omitted in the bibliographical paragraphs, although the references are frequently applicable to several sections.
SECTION 3

The "Celts"

Summary. Sources of our information: early travelers (Pytheas, Posidonius); accounts of the Tin Islands, possibly referring to Britain. — Accounts of the Romans (Caesar, Tacitus). — The "Celtic race": Brythons, or Britons; Goidels or Gaels; Manx, Erse, Welsh, Cornish, Picts, Scots, Caledonians; leading tribes (Cantii, Trinobantes, Iceni, etc.). — Customs of the Britons: village life, dwellings, subsistence; clothing and ornaments; coinage; tribal organization; fortifications, weapons; religion of the Druids; intercourse with the Continent; migrations, war, commerce.


Sources — Collections. Note. Collections that occur frequently will be referred to after their first appearance by the names of their editors alone.


1 In using the sources the reader should bear in mind: first, that the so-called "sources" are not always contemporary, but are often only approximately so, as distinguished from modern accounts; second, that authors of "sources" often began their accounts by drawing upon previous writers (sometimes otherwise lost to us), and that these accounts become of more importance as the author approaches his own times; third, that "sources" are often from uncritical and even unreliable authors. Thus in the references given above, Nennius (c. 800 A.D.) and Geoffrey of Monmouth (1147) are quite uncritical, and their accounts of this period are valuable mainly as furnishing the material for much English literature; Henry of Huntingdon (who died c. 1155) is not contemporaneous, but borrows largely from Bede (731) and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; Bede in turn draws on Orosius (c. 400) and Gildas (c. 550); while that part of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle which covers the first five centuries was apparently inserted during the reign of King Alfred (892). Consult Gross, Sources (no. 120), pp. 178, 181, 186, 189, 291; New England History Teachers' Association, Historical Sources (no. 307), pp. 130–132, 136–137, 149; and see article "Orosius" in the New International Encyclopædia (no. 152).


1 Certain titles which could not be verified are taken from published fiction lists. Whenever this is done an abbreviation is added to the title to indicate the list from which it is taken, where further information is frequently to be found. The abbreviations and lists are as follows:


[L.] Lawrence, Classified Reading. See no. 21, p. 5.


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST


SECTION 4

The Romans in Britain

Summary. The Roman Conquest: Caesars invasions; Claudius, 43 A.D.; Plautius; resistance of Caractacus; capture of Mona; revolt of Boadicea; Agricola.—Roman Britain: garrisons; spread of Latin language and customs; provincial organization; growth of Roman towns; settlers; the walls of Hadrian and Antoninus; Roman roads; rural life; industries; Christianity; decay of Roman Britain; the Picts and Scots; withdrawal of the Roman troops, c. 407 A.D.; relapse into barbarism; advantages and disadvantages of Roman rule.


1 Certain titles which could not be verified are taken from the Boston Public Library Bulletins (for full title, see under the preceding note). In cases where poems are to be found in collections, or particular editions of works, the references given are to the collections or editions named in the appendix.
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 175


SECTION 5

The Early Germans

Summary. The home of the Angles, Jutes, and Saxons. — Society of the Early Germans: value of the writings of Cæsar and Tacitus, and the Salic Law; social classes; marriage and the position of woman; race groups; dwellings; means of subsistence, and industrial groups; government — war, legislation, law and order; religion — deities, the priesthood; summary of valuable traits.


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 177


SECTION 6

Teutonic Invasions and Settlements, to 600 A.D.

Summary. Britain as left by the Romans. — Invading tribes; lines of invasion; earlier ravages; tradition of earliest settlements under Hengist and Horsa; value of the tradition; methods of invasion; treatment of the natives; legend of King Arthur; battle of Deorham, 577 A.D. — Early kingdoms: Angles, — Bernicia and Deira, Mercia,
North Folk, South Folk; East-, Middle-, South-, and West-Saxons; Jutes,—Kent, Isle of Wight; the so-called Heptarchy.


Summary. Northumbrian leadership: Edwin and Edinburgh; dependence of Picts, Scots, and Britons; Oswiu and Ecgfrith, his son.—Mercian leadership: prominence under Æthelbald and Offa; dependence of the Welsh; Offa's Dyke. — West Saxon leadership: advantages of position; Egbert; temporary supremacy over all Britain; Wessex a center for national union.


Sources — Collections. Butler, I, 71-74 (St. Cedd); III, 4-6 (St. Swidbert), 197-204 (St. Cuthbert); V, 95-96 (St. Eadbert), 105-108 (Alcuin), 360-373 (St. Bede); X, 111-117 (St. Edwin). Gould, Baring, I, 91-94 (St. Cedd), 160-161 (St. Egwin); II, 39-41 (St. Laurence); III, 337-360 (St. Cuthbert of Lindisfarne), 441-443 (St. Ethelwold); V, 263-276 (Alcuin), 398-405 (St. Bede the Venerable), 196-198 (St. Carthagh or Mochuda); IX, 63-74 (St. Oswald); X, 303-318 (St. Theodore); XII, 438-440 (SS. Ethelred and Ethelbert), 440-447 (St. Etheldreda); XI, 230-247 (St. Paulinus). Haddan and Stubbs, III, 42-50. Holinshed, I, 637-660; V, 172-208 (Scot.); VI, 88-95 (Ire.). Jacobs, J., Jews, 2-3. Kendall, 16-17. Lee, G. C., 83-84. Liebermann, Gesetze, 3-14, 88-123 (parallel versions of Anglo-Saxon,


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 183


 Bibliography (see also under Sect. 14, and general note, Sect. 2).


SECTION 8

Roman Christianity

Summary. The mission of Augustine, 597 A.D.: success in Kent; conversion of Northumbria, Paulinus; gradual spread of Roman influence, Birinus in Wessex, Ninias among the Picts. — Celtic Christianity: St. Patrick; St. Columban in Gaul; St. Columba at Iona; Aidan at
Lindisfarne; Cuthbert; Chad. — The Synod of Whitby, 664; organization of the Church in England; Theodore of Tarsus; monasteries; tendency of the Church toward the unification of England.


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 14, and general note, Sect. 2).


SECTION 9

Wessex and the Danes, to the Death of Edgar, 975

Summary. Danes: origin and names; methods of attack; widespread ravages; appearance in the British Isles; lines of invasion;
superiority to the English; the army; beginning of settlement; extent of settlement; formation of the Danelaw; effects of the Danish conquest. — King Alfred: early life, character; early struggles against the Danes; Athelney, Edington, Chippenham; treaty with Guthrum, 886; military and naval reforms; legal and administrative reforms; closer union of England. — Winning back of the Danelaw under Edward, Ethelstan, Edmund, Ethelfleda. — Edgar: internal government; Dunstan's reforms.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

SECTION 10

The Danish Conquest, 975-1016

Summary. Renewed invasions of the Danes; strength of the invaders; weaknesses of the English; Edward the Martyr; Ethelred the "Unready"; Olaf; Danegeld; Swegen; St. Brice's Day, 1002; Edmund Ironside; Assandun.


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 191


Illustrative Material—Prose. Crake, Rev. A. D., Alfgar the Dane. New York, Young, 1874. [B.]


SECTION 11

Danish Rule, 1016-1042

Summary. Reign of Canute: character; dominions; nature of rule; housecarls; earldoms; journeys; foreign relations; attitude toward the church.—Harold.—Hardecanute.


Sources—Collections. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918-1206; see passim for 1016-1042. Colby, 24-27. Gould, Barings, VII, 636—
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 193


SECTION 12

Edward the Confessor, 1042-1066

Summary: Edward’s character and training; influx of Normans; power of Earl Godwin; “England for the English”; Godwin’s exile and return; Earl Harold; policy of conciliation; wars with Scotch and Welsh; the rival earldoms; enmity of Tostig; death of Edward.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see under Sect. 8).

Illustrative Material—Prose. Davidson, Mary, Edward the Exile. Hodder. [N.]

SECTION 13

The Norman Invasion, 1066

Summary. Normandy: Rollo secures Normandy, c. 912; the Northmen become Normans; intercourse with England; Duke William's birth, character, and training; consolidation of Normandy; William's visit to England, 1051; shipwreck of Harold.—The invasion: election of Harold; claims of William; allies of William; his promises to his followers; invasion of Tostig and Harold Hardrada, Stamford Bridge; the successful landing; defection of Earls Edwin and Morkere; battle of Hastings or Senlac; coronation of William; effects of the conquest.


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 8). Hozier, Invasions, 90.


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 197

SECTION 14

State of Society, 449–1066

Summary. Lack of contemporary records for early settlements; Celtic and Roman culture superseded by Anglo-Saxon (social classes, language, literature, religion, government); cessation of city life; coinage; influence of Christianity upon education, literature, and the revival of civilization; the Danes as traders; growth of towns; the Five Boroughs.—England in the tenth century; rural life; town life; the Old English language and literature; political organization; the witenagemot; shires, hundreds, wapentakes; justice; classes and ranks.


The sections on society (i.e. 14, 22, 30, 37, 47, 60, 70, 80) contain topics which are best studied in a large way over considerable periods of time. They also afford a valuable means of review, especially as many works are so written as not to be readily analyzed into short periods, and are therefore referred to in these sections.
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 201

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography. Note. In this, as being the first general section, are noted many of the general bibliographical works. They may be distinguished for the most part by their lack of definite references. See also the general note, Sect. 2, page 169.

ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 203


II. ENGLAND UNDER THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS TO 1216

SECTION 15

William the Conqueror, 1066–1087

Summary. Aims of William; threefold basis of his authority; completion of the conquest; castle building; the "Wasting of the North," 1069; Hereward; invasion of Scotland; invasion of Wales; rule of Normandy. — Preservation of old customs: councils; local courts; laws. — New customs: extension of feudalism; the Salisbury Oath, 1086; forest law; the New Forest; curfew; wager of battle. — Sources of revenue; Domesday Book. — William and the Church; Lanfranc; reforms; relation of church and state; relation of the state and the papacy. — Provisions for William's children.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 16

William II, 1087–1100

Summary. Accession of William Rufus; his character.—Contest with the barons: power and grievances of the barons; rebellion; popular support of the King; Normandy obtained from Robert.—Contest with the Church: the King's religious attitude; Lanfranc (origin, rise, political wisdom, influence, plans for the Church); Anselm (origin, contest with the King, exile).—Misgovernment: Ranulf Flambard; feudal exactions; oppressions; suspicious death of the King.


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2). See Adams, Bigelow, Cobbe, Freeman, Lappenberg, Ramsay, and Taylor, as in Sect. 15; also: Masson, Chroniclers, France, v, 63–82.


SECTION 17

Henry I, 1100–1135

Summary. Character and training of Henry; his accession; the charter of 1100 and its testimony to the previous reign; Henry's marriage. — Conflict with the Church: the King's attitude toward religion; recall of Anselm; the old custom of investiture; its prohibition by Gregory VII; Anselm's position; Henry's position; the compromise. — Conflict with the barons: the effect of baronial possessions in Normandy; repression of the barons; Robert of Bellême; Tinchebrai, 1106; possession of Normandy. — The central government: councils; important offices; the curia regis; justices on circuit; the exchequer. — The succession: the White Ship; the oath to Matilda; unpopularity of the Angevin marriage.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2).
THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS TO 1216 211


SECTION 18

Stephen of Blois, 1135-1154

Summary. Stephen the nephew: character; political strength; recognition in Normandy and England; the charter of Oxford; Stephen's dependence upon the barons; quarrel with Roger of Salisbury. — The civil war: Angevin invasion of Normandy; Matilda's invasion of England; temporary supremacy, 1140; "Period of Anarchy"; the Treaty of Wallingford. — Results of Stephen's reign.


**Bibliography (see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2).** See Adams, Bigelow, Cobbe, Freeman, Lappenberg, Ramsay, and Taylor, as in Sect. 15; also: Liebermann, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, consult index, 2. Norgate, Angevin Kings, footnotes. Round, Mandeville, footnotes.
THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS TO 1216


SECTION 19

Henry II, 1154–1189

Summary. Henry's accession, character, appearance and habits, training, dominions; lack of unity in England; restoration of order; officials (Richard de Lucy, Thomas à Becket); the curia regis and itinerant justices; indictment and trial by jury; Assize of Clarendon, 1166; common law and common law courts; Assize of Arms, 1181; feudal taxation; scutage and its effect upon feudalism.—The Church: organization; church courts; canon law; definition of "clergy"; appeals to Rome; Thomas à Becket as Archbishop; the Constitutions of Clarendon, 1164; exile and murder of Thomas; unpopularity of the King.—New revolt of the baronage.—Scotland and Wales.—Partial conquest of Ireland.—Gloomy close of the reign.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS TO 1216

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 20

Richard I, 1189–1199

Summary. Character of Richard. — The Third Crusade: cause; Richard's exploits; his quarrels and failure; capture and ransom. — Influences of the crusades. — Return of Richard; campaigns on the continent; the Château Gaillard; death. — Administration in England: effects of the King's absences; working of Henry's machinery; William Longchamp, Hubert Walter, Geoffrey Fitz Peter; sale of offices, charters, and privileges; taxation; constitutional significance of the reign.


218 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 21

John, 1199–1216

Summary. Succession of John rather than of Arthur; character of
John; previous career.—Loss of continental provinces: policy of
Philip Augustus; forfeiture of John's fiefs; capture and disappearance
of Arthur; loss of the Angevin possessions; battle of Bouvines, 1214;
effects upon England.—Quarrel with the Pope: John's loss of good
councillors; the disputed election of archbishop; the papal decision,
Stephen Langton; deadlock between Pope and King; the interdict;
further papal measures; John's unpopularity; his surrender to the
Pope.—Revolt against the King: causes of complaint; the Council of
St. Albans, 1213; preparation of the barons' demands; Army of God
and Holy Church; granting of the Great Charter; its claims to impor-
tance; important provisions; John's attempt at revocation; civil war
and invitation to Louis; death of John.—Summary of the period,
1154–1216.

Sources — Individual Works. Fabyan, Chronicles, 310–323.
(Latin). Magna Carta, Facsimiles (Latin).

Sources — Collections. Adams and Stephens, 34–52. Bémont,
Chartes, 15–44 (Latin, French comments; cf. app., 113–114; introd.,
Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1199–1206. Cal-
endar, Doc., Ire., 1171–1307, I, 13–110. Calendar, Papal Registers,
9–26 (cf. 27–33). Holinshed, II, 272–340; V, 304–306 (Scot.); VI,
Thomson, Magna Charta, 49–104; cf. notes, 159–328, passim. Wright,


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2). See ADAMS, FREEMAN, LIEBERMANN, NORGATE, PAULI, RAMSAY, STUBBS, and TAYLOR, as in Sect. 20; also: BÉMONT, Chartes, introd., xvi-xxvi. GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. HOZIER, Invasions, 168. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 659-661. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta, 590-596. NORGATE, John Lackland, iii-vii, 64-293, footnotes. RANKE, England, notes, etc. STUBBS, Introductions, 439-487 (Walter of Coventry. Also in Rolls Ser.). THOMSON, Magna Carta, 394-460.


SECTION 22

State of Society, 1066–1216

Summary. Norman feudalism: feudal land tenure; tenants in chief, sub-tenants; fealty and homage; feudal services; feudal rights (aids, relief, wardship, marriage, forfeiture and escheat); feudal powers of government; comparison with so-called Saxon feudalism.—The Norman development of the state.—The Norman Church: church organization; canon law; Benedictines and Cistercians; monastic rules; power and influence of the clergy.—Literature of the Norman period; literary revival under Henry II; growth of learning, Oxford. —Architecture and building: ecclesiastical; military; Westminster Hall.—Growth of trade and towns; rural and town life; London.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


**Modern Accounts, Group II.**


- Henry (of Blois), Roger (of Hoveden), John (of Salisbury), Walter Map or Mapes, Peter (of Blois). 

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS TO 1216 227

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Illustrative Material — Poetry. Anglo-Norman Drinking Song, in Evans, IV. Song of the Strange Lives of Two Young Princes of England, who became Shepherds . . ., in Evans, II.
III. ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVINS
FROM 1216 TO 1399

SECTION 23

Henry III, 1216–1272

Summary. Henry’s character and ability; chief characteristics of his reign.—Henry’s minority, 1216–1227; William Marshall; close of the civil war; Peter des Roches; Pandulf; Hubert de Burgh; confirmations of the Great Charter; repression of foreigners.—Henry’s personal government: foreign favourites; royal marriages; relations with the papacy; papal representatives in England; Italians in English church positions; Prince Edmund declared King of Sicily; growth of the power of the Great Council.—Simon of Montfort and Prince Edward: early career of Simon of Montfort; the Provisions of Oxford, 1258; The Mise of Amiens; the Barons’ Wars; Lewes, 1264; the Parliament of 1265; Evesham, 1265; Dictum of Kenilworth, 1267; Edward in the Seventh Crusade.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399 231


REFERENCE FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 24

Edward I, 1272–1307

Summary. Character and training of Edward. — Parliament: introduction into it of the middle classes; representation: the Parliament of 1295; houses of lords and commons; statutes affecting maladministration, debts, entail, subinfeudation, judicial procedure, militia and police, church lands, church courts, revenue. — Expulsion of the Jews, 1290. — Confirmation of the charters. — Conquest of Wales: Llewellyn; annexation of Wales; the “Prince of Wales.” — The Scottish Succession; the Maid of Norway; Bâliol; Bruce; Award of Norham; Scottish War of Independence; Wallace and Bruce; Falkirk; campaigns in Scotland. — Quarrel with the papacy: Boniface VIII and the bull Clerics laicos; answers of Philip and Edward; submission of the Church. — Relations with France and Flanders; Courtrai.


THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399 233


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Bibliography (see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2).


SECTION 25

Edward II, 1307–1327

Summary. Wars with Scotland; Bannockburn, 1314; peace of 1323 (and of 1328).—Character of Edward II; Piers Gaveston; the King's marriage; the Lords Ordainers, 1310; Ordinances of the Parliament of 1311; execution of Gaveston; the rise of the Despensers;
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

their exile in 1321; defeat of the barons, 1322; execution of Thomas of Lancaster; supremacy of the Despensers; Roger Mortimer; plot and invasion of Isabella; capture and deposition of the King.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 26

Edward III (A), 1327–1360

Summary. Edward's minority: independence of Scotland, 1328; Edward's assumption of the government, 1330; execution of Mortimer.—The Hundred Years' War: possessions of the English kings in France; new causes of conflict; outbreak of the war; Sluys; Crécy; capture of Calais; the Black Prince; Poitiers; Peace of Bretigny, 1360. —Domestic affairs; first Statute of Provisors; Statute of Praemunire; the Black Death; Statutes of Laborers; improvement in the position of villeins.


THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Illustrative Material—Poetry. BARBOUR, JOHN, see Sect. 25. BELLOY, PIERRE, L. B. DE, Le siège de Calais; tragédie, in PETITOT, IV. BURNS, ROBERT, The Battle of Bannockburn. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Edward the Blacke-Prince to Alice Countesse of Salisbury; Alice Countesse of Salisbury to the Blacke-Prince, in his Works, I. LANGLAND, WILLIAM, The Vision and the Creed of Piers Ploughman. MINOT, LAURENCE, Poems, passim. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Bannockburn, from The Lord of the Isles, Canto VI. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Halidon Hill. SHIRLEY, WILLIAM, Edward the Black Prince: or, the battle of Poictiers; an historical tragedy, in London Stage, IV. Winning of the Isle of Man by the noble Earl of Salisbury, in EVANS, II.

SECTION 27

Edward III (B), 1360-1377

Summary. Renewal of the French War: support for Pedro of Spain; campaigns of the Black Prince and John of Gaunt; Bertrand du Guesclin; gradual loss of the English possessions.—Domestic affairs: corruption at home; rule of John of Gaunt and his friends; reforms of the Good Parliament (1376) and its punishment of favourites; death of the Black Prince; John Wiclif; Statute of Treasons; Statute of Kilkenny.


THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399


SECTION 28

Richard II (A), 1377–1381

Summary. Wars with Scotland and France.—Misgovernment by the Regency; hardships of the lower classes; the poll taxes; the Peasants' Rising of 1381; John Ball and Wat Tyler; failure of the rising; its results. — The Great Schism; Wiclif and the Poor Priests; the Lollards; the Bible.


THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Illustrative Material — Poetry. CHAUCER, The Parlement of Foules; and Minor Poems. DRAITON, MICHAEL, Queen Isabel to Richard the Second; Richard the Second to Queen Isabel, in his Works, I, 235–242, 243–249.

SECTION 29

Richard II (B), 1381–1399

Summary. Persecution of the Lollards; trials and recantations. — Battle of Chevy Chase. — Tyranny of Richard’s favourites; impeachment of the favourites, 1388. Richard declares himself of age, 1389; character of his government thereafter; Statutes of Praemunire, Provisors, Concerning Alien Traders, of Maintenance of Retainers; marriage to Isabella of France, 1396; subsequent tyranny (revengeful treatment of the great nobles, taxes for life); campaign in Ireland; invasion of Henry of Lancaster; abdication of Richard. — General features of his reign.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 30
State of Society, 1216–1399

Summary. Advances in administration; increase of state expenses and taxation; the army (the longbow, the knight); chivalry. — Coming of the Dominican friars, 1220; the Franciscans, 1224; Carmelites and Augustinians; England and the papacy; religious unrest; Wycliffite doctrines and influences. — The universities: organization; courses of instruction; Oxford and Cambridge; founding of colleges; learned men (Roger Bacon, Adam of Marsh, Edmund Rich, Robert Grosseteste); scholasticism. — Increasing use of English; William Langland, Piers Plowman; Chaucer, The Canterbury Tales; law writers (Henry de Bracton); historians (Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris); the scriptorium of a monastery; increased care for public records. — The Welsh literature.

Architecture: the Early English style; cathedral- and castle-building. — The towns: causes of growth; town charters; the gild merchant; the craft gild. — Fairs; courts of “pie powder.” The manor: the demesne; payments to the lord; officers of the manor; manor courts; cotters; villeins and serfdom; freemen. — The Jews: unpopularity; treatment; occupations; self-government. — Effects of the Black Death upon society. — Development of Scotland. — Summary of period, 1216–1399.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399

HASSALL, Essays, III, 113–158 (C. W. C. OMAN); IV, 159–223 (D. J. MEDLEY); VI, 269–342 (H. O. WAKEMAN).


IV. ENGLAND UNDER THE HOUSES OF LANCASTER AND YORK, 1399-1485

SECTION 31

Henry IV, 1399-1413

Summary. Character of Henry; his claims to the throne; dependence upon the higher clergy; the Statute against Heretics, 1401; treatment of heretics. — Parliament: powers; privileges; Henry's treatment of. — Conspiracy of Richard's half-brothers. — Rebellion of Owen Glendower; the "Lords Marchers"; revolt of the North; battle of Shrewsbury, 1403. — Capture and detention of Prince James of Scotland.


LANCASTER AND YORK, 1399-1485


Illustrative Material — Poetry. Battle of Harlaw, in Child, III; Finlay, I; Maidment, Ballads, I. Dekker, Thomas, Shoemaker's Holiday: or, the gentle craft, in Rhys, 1–87. Shakespeare, William, History of King Henry IV.

SECTION 32

Henry V, 1413–1422

Summary. Character and previous training of Henry V; his aims. — Renewal of the war with France; conditions in France; campaign of Agincourt, 1415; conquest of Normandy; treaty of Troyes, 1420; Henry's marriage to Catherine of France; resistance of the Dauphin; death of Henry V and of Charles VI. — Parliamentary development. — Conspiracy of the Earl of Cambridge and others. — Sir John Oldcastle and the Lollards.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 33

Henry VI (A), 1422–1451

Summary. Duke of Bedford Regent in France; continued resistance of the Dauphin; appearance of Joan of Arc (early life, mission); raising of the siege of Orleans; coronation of the Dauphin at Rheims; Joan of Arc’s capture, trial, and death; continued French successes; defeat of the English near Bordeaux, 1453; effects of the Hundred Years’ War upon France and upon England.—Duke of Gloucester Protector at home; James I of Scotland liberated, 1423; deaths of the Dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk; rebellion of Jack Cade, 1450; influence of Richard, Duke of York.


LANCASTER AND YORK, 1399-1485 263


SECTION 34

Henry VI (B), 1451-1461

Summary. Rivalry of York and Somerset; birth of Prince Edward; insanity of Henry; York, Protector; recovery of the King; resentment of Queen Margaret towards York.—Wars of the Roses (1455-1485): battle of St. Albans, 1455 (capture of Henry, death of Somerset); reconciliation; battle of Northampton, 1460 (capture of Henry, flight of Margaret and Edward); battle of Wakefield, 1460 (death of York); second battle of St. Albans, 1461; final victory of the Earl of March; Edward, Earl of March, proclaimed King, 1461; character and significance of the wars.


LANCASTER AND YORK, 1399–1485


Illustrative Material—Poetry. COLMAN, GEORGE, The Battle of Hexham: or, days of old; a play, in British Theatre, Cumberland, XXXVII. DRAITON, MICHAEL, The Miseries of Queen Margaret, the Unfortunate Wife of the Most Unfortunate King, Henry VI, in his Works. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, History of Henry VI.

SECTION 35

Edward IV, 1461–1483

Summary. Wars of the Roses (continued): character and plans of Warwick the King Maker; unsuccessful risings of Lancastrians; gradual separation between Edward and Warwick; rise of the Woodvilles; Warwick’s temporary success for Henry VI, 1470; battle of Barnet and death of Warwick, 1471; battle of Tewkesbury, 1471 (capture of Queen Margaret and death of Prince Edward); death of Henry VI, 1471.—Benevolences.—Peace of Pecquigny, 1475; treaty of Fotheringay, 1480. —Character of Edward; popularity; legislation in behalf of home industries; commercial treaties; encouragement of marine.

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Warkworth, Chronicle, 1-71 (same as Chronicles of the White Rose, 97-142).


SECTION 36

Edward V, 1483. Richard III, 1483–1485

Summary. Edward V: Richard of Gloucester Regent; previous acts of cruelty ascribed to Richard; debasement of the Woodvilles; Richard’s supremacy in the council; imprisonment and death of the princes.—Richard III: the dangers of his position; his bids for popularity; waning popular esteem; claims and conspiracy of Henry, Earl of Richmond; battle of Bosworth Field, 1485; crowning of Henry VII.


Green, J. R., Short Hist., 299–301; illus. ed., II, 584–587. Higgins
son and Channing, English Hist., 88–90. Lingard, England, abr.,
xix, 264–271. Oman, Hundred Years’ War (Oxford Manuals), xiv,
ley, Rise of the People (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book V, 122–155; map,
151. Smith, G., United Kingdom, I, xiv, 261–278, passim. Terry, B.,
Wheeler, A. M., Sketches, 176–180 (Gairdner). Wrong, British

Modern Accounts, Group II. Aubrey, English Nation, II,
cellors, I, 401–414. Campbell, Justices, I, iv, 148–150. Craik and
lives of Anne, Margaret Beaufort, Edward V, Richard III. Foxe,
Martyrs, Seymour ed., 366–367. Fuller, T., Church-Hist., I, Book IV,
449. Grant, J., Battles, I, 105–110. Green, J. R., English People,
606–607. Knight, England, II, xii, 193–207. Larned, Ready Refer-
ence, II, 822–823; IV, 285 (Scot.). Lavisse et Rambaud, Histoire
Stephens, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1032–1042. Oman, Eng-
land, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), xx, 471–496. Pauli,
Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 24–47. Pauli, England (German ed.), V, 448–
519. Pinkerton, Scotland, I, Book VIII, 315–323. Ramsay, J. H.,
Lancaster and York, II, xxxii–xxxv, 473–560; maps. Smith, G. B.,
Taylor, H., English Const., I, 583–588. Traill, Social Eng., II,

Bibliography (see also under Sect. 37; and general note, Sect. 2).
See Oman, Ramsay, Stubbs, Taylor, and Thompson, as in Sect. 34;
also: Lavisse et Rambaud, Histoire Générale, III, 413–415. Legge,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 37

State of Society, 1399–1485

Summary. Restriction of Parliamentary franchise in boroughs and counties.—Decay of learning and religion among the clergy and in the universities; popular interest in learning and demand for books; invention of printing; Caxton (his patrons, his influence upon the English language).—Decay of the old nobility.—Towns in the fifteenth century: buildings, charters, taxes; rise of new towns.—Commutation of services; enclosures.—Foreign traders; merchant adventurers; alien artisans.—Summary of the period 1399–1485.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


LANCASTER AND YORK, 1399-1485


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


V. ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS
1485-1603

SECTION 38

Henry VII, 1485-1509

Summary. Foundation of the Tudor dynasty: Henry's lineage, character and marriage; rebellions against the throne (Margaret of Burgundy, Lambert Simnel, Perkin Warbeck); subjection of the rebel nobility; the royal marriages and alliances. — Henry’s rule: the king’s council and his choice of councillors; preservation of order; court of Star Chamber; court of Poor Men’s Causes, or Requests; sources of income; benevolences (“Morton’s Fork”); fines (Empson and Dudley); subserviency of Parliament and infrequency of its sessions; Poynings’s Laws, 1494 (Ireland); regulation of trade; commercial treaties (Intercursus Magnus, 1496); merchant adventurers. — The Age of Discovery: Marco Polo, 1271-1295; Prince Henry the Navigator, and the Portuguese; Columbus and Magellan, and the Spaniards; Cabot and the English. — The Renaissance in Italy. — The intellectual awakening in England; the Oxford Reformers (Grocyn, Linacre, Colet, More, Warham, Erasmus).


ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485-1603


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Note. Since by this time the reader may be supposed to have become familiar with the current general works possessing bibliographical value, as e.g. Hallam, Lavisse et Rambaud, and Ranke, such works hereafter will, for the most part, be referred to only in the general social sections.


SECTION 39

Henry VIII (A), 1509-1527

Summary. Henry VIII's position upon accession; his personality, character and popularity; significance of the punishment of Empson and Dudley. — Wolsey: his origin and rise; duties and influence;
unpopularity.—Foreign affairs: Wolsey’s ambitions for England and himself; Henry and the Holy League, 1511; opposition to France (Guinegate, 1513); the Scotch invasion (Flodden Field, 1513); the Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520; meeting of Henry and Charles at Gravelines; alliance with Germany and the Papacy; the Amicable Loan.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Movement, i, 1–13.  
JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xvii, 354–363.  
KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, i, 329–337.  
LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 391–403.  
LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 826–827; III, 1761–1762 (Ire.); IV, 2852 (Scot.).  
LINGARD, England, IV, 343–484; app., 584.  
O’FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xi–xii, 152–180.  
PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 48–97 (Heinrich VIII); 98–135.  
PRESCOTT, Ferdinand and Isabella, III, 450–522.  
STONE, J. M., Mary I, i–ii, 1–34.  
TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 469–574 (Katharine of Arragon).  
WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, xii, 463–672.  
Bibliography (see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2).  
BREWER, Henry VIII, I, pref., pp. iii–xi.  
PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 48, 98 (Heinrich, Maximilian); New Ser., II, 126–192 (Die Anfänge H. VIII), footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose.  
CHARLES, Mrs. ANDREW (ELIZABETH RUNDLE), Chronicles of the Schonberg-Cotta Family. New York, Burt.  
GIBBON, CHARLES, The Braes of Yarrow. 1881. [B.]  
MACDONALD, ALLAN, For Stark Love and Kindness. 1896. [B.]  
MUDDOCK, J. E., In the King’s Favour. 1899. [B.]  
ROBINSON, EMMA, Westminster Abbey: or, the days of the Reformation. London, 1875. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. The Complaint of King James who was Slayne at Flodden Fielde, anno 1513, in COLLIER. Dark
ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485-1603 283


SECTION 40

Henry VIII (B), 1527-1534

Summary. The divorce question: the legality of the marriage; Anne Boleyn; attitude of the pope; Campeggio and the legatine court; fall of Wolsey; rise of Thomas Cromwell; the opinions of the universities; "Submission of the Clergy," 1531; withdrawal of More; Archbishop Cranmer's decision, 1533.—The Reformation Parliament, 1529; acts of Annates, Appeals, concerning nomination of bishops.—Birth of Elizabeth.—"The Holy Maid of Kent" (Elizabeth Barton).


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 41

Henry VIII (C), 1534–1547

Summary. Progress of the Reformation: the Act of Succession, 1534; Act of Supremacy, 1534; supplementary acts; the visitation of the monasteries, 1535; dissolution of the smaller monasteries, 1536; final dissolution of the larger monasteries, 1540; destruction of relics and shrines; disposal of confiscated property; executions for treason (More, Fisher); the Pilgrimage of Grace and royal vengeance; the Council of the North; the Council of Wales, 1542; opposition to the Reformation in Ireland; Ireland made a kingdom; war with Scotland (Solway Moss, 1542).—The Ten Articles, 1536; the Six Articles, 1539; the English Bible (Coverdale, Tyndale, the Great Bible); the English litany; persecutions for heresy.—Jane Seymour and Edward VI; Anne of Cleves; execution of Cromwell, 1540; Catherine Howard; Catherine Parr.—Increased tyranny of the king.—Debasement of the coinage.—Death of the king.—Significance of Henry’s reign.


SECTION 42

Edward VI, 1547–1553

Summary. Character of Edward; succession to the throne. — Protectorate of Somerset (Edward Seymour): the English prayer-book, 1549; abolition of ceremonies and customs; the Forty-two Articles, 1553; evils of enclosures; sympathy of Somerset; rebellions; invasion of Scotland (Pinkie); marriage of Mary Stuart; fall (1549) and death (1552) of Somerset. — Protectorate of Warwick (John Dudley, Northumberland): his rule compared with that of Somerset; Act of Uniformity, 1552; dissolution of the chantries; further debasement of the coinage; plot for the succession of Lady Jane Grey; death of Edward.


ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485-1603 291


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485-1603 293

SECTION 43

Mary Tudor, 1553-1558

Summary. Auspicious beginnings of Mary's reign; her character and ideals; execution of Northumberland; moderate reaction; abrogation of the laws of Edward VI.—The Spanish marriage; Wyatt's rebellion; execution of Lady Jane Grey; restoration of papal control; difficulty about previous confiscations of church property; repeal of anti-papal legislation of Henry VIII; religious persecution (Rogers, Hooper, Ridley, Latimer, Cranmer); effects of the persecutions; war with France; apparent and real significance of the loss of Calais.—Gloomy close of the reign.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 44

Elizabeth (A), 1558–1570

Summary. Character and training of Elizabeth; her councillors (Burleigh, Bacon, Walsingham); her court; marriage plans (Leicester, political suitors); complexity of the reign.—Religious affairs: attitude of the people; policy of the new reign; the Act of Supremacy; the Act of Uniformity; the Thirty-nine Articles; Court of High Commission; Matthew Parker; treatment of the clergy; repeal of laws against heresy; increase of Puritanism; the Reformation abroad (Luther, Zwingli, Calvin); the Counter-Reformation (Council of Trent, 1545–1563, Loyola and the Jesuits); political danger from the Catholics; papal excommunication, 1570.—Other domestic affairs: social distress; poverty of the treasury; restoration of the coinage; Statute of Apprentices; poor relief.—Relations with the Continent: policy of neutrality and balance of power; England’s use of the Dutch and of the Huguenots in diplomacy.—Foreign influence in Scotland and Ireland: character and training of Mary Stuart; Mary’s return to Scotland in 1561; the Reformation in Scotland; John Knox; the Confession of Faith, 1560; Mary and Elizabeth; Mary’s marriage to Darnley, 1565; murder of Rizzio; death of Darnley; Mary’s marriage to Bothwell; abdication, 1567; escape to England; the Casket Letters; captivity, 1568–1587.


ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485-1603

297


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485–1603


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2).


Illustrative Material — Prose. BRAY, A. E., Fitz of Fitz-Ford: a legend of Devon. New ed. 3 vols. London, Smith, 1830. HENTY,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 45

Elizabeth (B), 1570–1587

Summary. England on the sea: the Northeast passage; the Muscovy, Baltic, Turkey, Barbary, and Guinea companies; Gilbert and Newfoundland; Raleigh and Virginia; Gosnold; the Northwest passage (Frobisher, Davis, Hudson, Baffin); anti-Spanish voyages (Hawkins, Drake); the Channel freebooters; Spanish irritation.—The Low Countries: revolt of the Netherlands, 1572; the “Spanish Fury,” 1576; Anglo-Dutch alliance, 1577; assassination of William of Orange, 1584; death of Sidney, 1586; absorption of Spanish energies by the Dutch.—France: French marriage projects; massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day, 1572; Henry of Navarre heir to the French throne, 1584; renewed civil strife and weakness in France.—Domestic affairs: attachment of the new generation to Elizabeth; her identification with England's expansion; parliamentary support; Catholic plots; anti-Catholic laws; the Bond of Association, 1583-1584; Babington's plot, 1586;
trial and execution of Mary, 1587; Elizabeth's treatment of Davison; effects of the execution.

**Sources—Individual Works.** Brooke, Works, IV, 5-224 (Life of Sidney). Burnet, Own Time, I, 3-6; cf. II, 474, and pref., pp. v-

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2).


SECTION 46

Elizabeth (C), 1587–1603

Summary. War with Spain: attitude of the other powers; preparation of the Armada; Drake’s expedition to Cadiz; plan of the Armada’s attack; English preparations for resistance; comparison of the opposing navies; the fight up the Channel; further misfortunes of the Spaniards; English reprisals, and subsequent armadas; significance of the war. — Domestic affairs: the Marprelate tracts; persecution of sectaries; parliamentary opposition to monopolies; a new generation of courtiers; treason of Essex; decline and death of Elizabeth.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485–1603 307

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Illustrative Material — Poetry. Astrophel. A Pastoral Elegy upon the Death of the Most Noble and Valorous Knight, Sir Philip Sidney, in BULLEN. Battle of Balrinnes, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. Bonnie Earl O'Murray, in FINLAY, I; MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. Drake and Ralegh, in SLADEN. Lamentable Ditty Composed upon the Death of Robert, Lord Devereux, late Earle of Essex, who was
beheaded in the Tower of London, ... 1600, in Hindley, II. Life and Death of Queen Elizabeth, in Evans, III. Lytton, Bulwer, The Last Days of Elizabeth, in his Poetical Works, ed. of 1852, I. Outlaw Murray, in Child, V. Peele, George, Speeches to Queen Elizabeth at Theobald's, in his Works, II. Tennyson, Alfred, The Revenge; a ballad of the fleet, 1591.

SECTION 47

State of Society, 1485–1603

Summary (see also the summaries of Sect. 38 ff.; especially 38, 39, 42, 45, 46). Trade: increase of English traders abroad; opposition to foreign merchants and shipping; changes in the routes of trade.—Industry: tillage versus sheep raising; improvements in agriculture; immigration of alien artisans and growth of manufactures; rise of prices and wages.—Increased comfort and expenditure in living: houses and furniture; food; wine and tobacco; dress; festivities; royal progresses; pauperism and poor relief.—Literature, especially of the Elizabethan period: Wyatt, Surrey, Sidney, Spenser, Ascham, Lyly, Hooker, Camden, Holinshed, Hakluyt, Francis Bacon, Raleigh, Ben Jonson, Marlowe, Shakespeare.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485-1603


316 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


VI. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS 
TO 1689

SECTION 48

James I, 1603–1625

Summary. Foundation of the Stuart dynasty: general character of the dynasty; physical and mental characteristics of James I; training and career of James as James VI of Scotland; James's accession in England.—Religious affairs: position of the church in 1603; Puritanism; the King's experience with religious parties in Scotland; the Millenary Petition, 1603; the Hampton Court Conference, 1604; pressure upon Puritans and Catholics; the Gunpowder Plot; the King James Version of the Bible.—English interests abroad: James's preference for peace; the Thirty Years' War; the loss of the Palatinate, 1622; Raleigh, the expedition to Guiana, 1617–1618; the Spanish and French marriage negotiations, 1623–1624.—Settlements in America: Jamestown, 1607; the Pilgrims, 1620; the Puritan emigration; the East India Company; other chartered companies.—Domestic affairs: growing desire for restrictions upon royalty; resistance of Parliament to the King; proposed union of Scotland and England; the King's favourites, Somerset (Carr), Buckingham (Villiers); Bacon's influence and subsequent downfall; increase of popular dissatisfaction; discord with Parliament; the Great Protestation, 1621; close of the reign.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 49

Charles I (A), 1625–1634

Summary. The King: comparison of Charles I with his father in respect to personality, training, and beliefs; marriage with Henrietta Maria; influence of Buckingham.—Parliament in opposition: war with Spain, failures; war with France, Isle of Rhé (1627); opposition to Buckingham, his impeachment; military law and forced loans; the Petition of Right (1628); Wentworth, Coke, Eliot, Pym; comparison of the Petition with the Great Charter; assassination of Buckingham; anti-Catholic movement; tonnage and poundage; final dissolution of
Parliament.—Government without Parliament (1629-1640): condition of parliamentary government in other countries; favourite ministers, Weston, Stafford (Wentworth), Laud; policy of peace and order; death of Eliot, 1632; punishment by Star Chamber and High Commission, Leighton, Prynne; visitations; reissue of the Declaration of Sports; distraint of knighthood; monopolies and forests; first writs for ship-money, 1634.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 50

Charles I (B), 1634-1641

Summary. The failure of personal government: further writs for ship-money; trial of Hampden, 1637; effect upon the country. — Strafford as Lord Deputy in Ireland, his policy of Thorough. — Strafford as chief minister of Charles. — The Scottish rebellion; progress of Scotch Protestantism; attempted reaction under James and Charles; the new liturgy for Scotland; riot at Edinburgh, 1637; the Covenant, 1638; abolition of episcopacy, 1638; the First Bishops’ War, 1639. — The English Short Parliament, 1640: demand of redress of grievances; dissolution. — The Second Bishops’ War, 1640: English defeat and the temporary treaty; need for Parliament. — The Long Parliament, 1640; composition and temper; imprisonment of Laud; execution of Strafford, 1641; pressing grievances remedied; the Scotch army paid off.


UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689


UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689 329


Bibliography (see under Sect. 49).


Illustrative Material—Poetry. Browning, Robert, Cavalier Tunes: Marching along; Give a rouse; Boot and saddle. Harvard, King Charles I; a tragedy, in Scott, Drama, II. Morley, Henry, ed., King and the Commons: Cavalier and Puritan song. London, 1868. [B.P.L.] Satire on the General Assembly at Glasgow, 1638, in Maidment, Pasquils; and see Sect. 49.

SECTION 51

Charles I (C), 1641–1644

Summary. Approach of the Civil War: the Grand Remonstrance, 1641; the religious question; the Root and Branch Bill; the Irish rebellion, 1641; need of an army; attempted arrest of the five members, 1642; departure of the Queen for France and of the King for the North; the control of the militia, 1642; raising of the royal standard, Aug., 1642; the Nineteen Propositions; division of England into parties: Cavaliers and Roundheads.—The Civil War: Edgehill, attack upon London, royal strategy; the Solemn League and Covenant, 1643; Cromwell, the Eastern Association, the Ironsides; Marston Moor, July, 1644; rise of Cromwell; adoption of Presbyterianism and of the Westminster Confession; changes in church worship; the Independents.

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


332 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 52

Charles I (D), 1644–1649

Summary. Close of the Civil War: attainder and execution of Laud; Montrose and Argyle in Scotland; formation of the New Model; the Self-denying Ordinance; Naseby, 1645; continued successes for Parliament; surrender of the King to the Scotch; delivery of the King to the English; futile negotiations; quarrels between Parliament and the army; the King’s flight to Carisbrooke Castle; royal negotiations with the Scotch.—The Second Civil War: Pride’s Purge; the Rump Parliament; the trial and execution of the King; revulsion of feeling in favour of the King; Eikon Basilike; theoretical succession of Charles II.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689


SECTION 53

The Commonwealth, 1649-1653

Summary. England a republic: organs of government; support from the army.—Conquest of Ireland, 1649-1652: Drogheda; Wexford; Ireton; Cromwell's policy for Ireland.—Conquest of Scotland: Montrose, Leslie, Charles II; Cromwell in place of Fairfax; Dunbar,
1650; Worcester, 1651; Monk.—Conflict with the Dutch: the Navigation Acts, 1651; causes of difference with the Dutch; effects of the Acts; war; Ayscue, Monk, Blake, Van Tromp, De Ruyter; treaty of 1654.—The Protectorate: dissolution of the Rump Parliament; Barebone's (or the Little, or Nominative) Parliament; the Protectorate, Dec., 1653.


UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689

VI, 29-177; VII, 3-46. Stedman and Hutchinson, American Literature, I, 246-251. Thurloe Papers, I, 141-660.


340 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see under Sect. 52).


SECTION 54

The Protectorate, 1653–1660

Summary. Oliver Cromwell: the open supremacy of the army; the Instrument of Government, 1653; character of the government provided for; real power of Oliver; domestic policy and reforms; difficulties of government; the major-generals; alienation of the people; the Humble Petition and Advice, 1657.—Foreign affairs: treaty with the Dutch; treaty with the French; protection of the Vaudois; treaty with Sweden; war with Spain (Penn, Venables, Blake, Dunkirk); war with the Barbary States.—Death of Oliver, Sept., 1657; his character and achievements.—Richard Cromwell: manner of succession; character; difficulties; abdication.—Reaction under Monk: the restored Parliament; calling of the Convention Parliament; the Declaration of Breda, Apr., 1660.—Summary of the period, 1640–1660.

342 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689


SECTION 55

Charles II (A), 1660-1667


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


**Bibliography** (see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2). Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1660-1673; see pref. Trevelyan, G. M., Stuarts, 527-534.


SECTION 56

Charles II (B), 1667–1674

Summary. Foreign affairs: the continental War of Devolution, 1667–1668; the Triple Alliance of England, Holland, and Sweden, 1668; Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1668; the Secret Treaty of Dover, 1670; war with Holland, 1672–1674; Treaty of Westminster, 1674.—Domestic affairs: the Cabal; the treasury deficit, financial devices of the King, the Stop of the Exchequer, 1672; the Second Conventicle Act, 1670; the Declaration of Indulgence, 1672; objections from Parliament and withdrawal of the Declaration, 1673; the Test Act, 1673; gradual dissolution of the Cabal.


UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689

349


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2). Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1660–1673; see pref. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.


Illustrative Material — Poetry. CROWNE, JOHN, City Politicks, in his Works, II. JERROLD, DOUGLAS, Nell Gwynne: or, the prologue, in his Writings, ed. of 1854, VIII. MARVELL, ANDREW, On the Lord Mayor, and Court of Aldermen, presenting the King and the Duke of York, each with a Copy of his Freedom, A.D. 1674, in his Works.

SECTION 57

Charles II (C), 1674–1681

Summary. Ascendancy of Danby: Titus Oates, and the "Popish Plot," 1678; the Disabling Act; impeachment of Danby, 1678–1679. — Ascendancy of Shaftesbury and Russell: the question of the succession to the crown (the Duke of Monmouth; the second marriage of James, Duke of York, 1673; the marriage of Mary and William of Orange, 1677); the third Parliament, 1679; the Exclusion Bill; the Council of Thirty, the Cabinet Council; the Habeas Corpus Act, 1679; Petitioners and Abhorrers; fourth and fifth Parliaments; Tory reaction.

— Troubles in Scotland.

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, Own Time, II, 61–286; suppl., passim. EVELYN, Diary, II, 96–163. LUTTRELL. State Affairs,
UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689

I, 5-72. PERWICH, Despatches (Camden Soc.), 291-332. SYDNEY, Works, 3-54 (Letters to Savile, separate paging).


Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 45-56. BAYNE, Puritan Revolution, vi, 211-255. BRIGHT, J. F., England,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2).
Pollock, Popish Plot, 405-411. Trevelyan, G. M., Stuarts, 527-534.


SECTION 58

Charles II (D), 1681-1685

Summary. Domestic affairs: attacks on the corporations; the Association of Monmouth, Russell, Sydney, and others; the Rye House Plot; executions of Russell and Sydney, 1683; Charles dies an avowed Catholic, 1685; constitutional progress of the reign. —Colonies under Charles II: Bombay (see below, Sect. 81, India); Carolina, 1663; charter of Connecticut, 1662; charter of Rhode Island, 1663; New York and New Jersey, 1664; Pennsylvania, 1681; the English West Indies (see below, Sect. 82). [For the American colonies, see CHANNING and HART, Guide (no. 301).]


354 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.


Illustrative Material — Poetry. Lord Russell’s Farewell, who was Beheaded for High Treason . . . 1683, in EVANS, III. MURRAY, James, ed., Songs of the Covenant Times, by an Ayrshire Minister, passim. Edinburgh, Nimmo, 1861.

SECTION 59

James II and the Interregnum, 1685–1689

Summary. The new king: characteristics of James; comparison of James II with Charles I and II; favorable conditions for a successful reign; persistent disregard of his subjects’ feelings. — Catholic ascendancy (compare the French Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 1685): trial of Oates, 1685; expedition of Argyle, 1685; expedition of Monmouth, 1685, Sedgemoor, execution of Monmouth, Kirke’s Lambs, the Bloody Assizes, Jeffreys; trial of Bishop Compton, 1686; the army at Hounslow Heath; Tyrconnel in Ireland; attacks on the universities, expulsion of the Fellows of Magdalen College, 1687; reception of a papal nuncio, 1687; declarations of indulgence, 1687, 1688; attitude of the Dissenters; petition and trial of the seven bishops. — The Revolution: birth of an heir, James Edward, June 10, 1688: the invitation to William of Orange, June 30; declaration of William, Sept. 30; the landing at Tor Bay, Nov. 5; flights of James; the interregnum, Dec. 11–Feb. 13; the Convention Parliament, 1689–1690; the Declaration of Rights and offer of the crown to William and Mary, Feb. 13, 1689; significance of the Revolution.

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


UNDER THE STUARTS FROM 1603 TO 1689 357

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527-534.


SECTION 60

State of Society, 1603–1689

Summary. Arts and sciences: literature (the King James Version of the Scriptures, Dryden, Milton, Bunyan, Samuel Butler); architecture (Wren); painting (Vandyke, Lely, Samuel Cooper); science (Bacon, Newton, The Royal Society). — Life in the country: difficulties of communication. — Life in the cities: condition of London; the Great Plague, 1665; the Great Fire, 1666. — Chocolate, tea, coffee. — Newspapers. — Political progress of the period: growth of the House of Commons; continued evils of borough representation; growth of parties; — Religion: increased stability of the Church of England; final position of Dissenters and Catholics.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


B. Special. 1. Manners and Customs. Fairholt, Costume, I, 286-343. Godfrey, Home Life under the Stuarts. Planché, Costume,
II, viii, 229–297; x, 383–433, passim. 

Strutt, Sports, passim.


Taylor, English Const., I, 592–603.

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

vol. CHEYNEY, European Background, 327–331. CUBBERLEY, Sylla-
3d ed., 943–998. DOYLE, Colonies, see beginning of each chapter.
GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. GREEN, J. R., English People, III,
3, 4, 325–326. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. HASSEN-
camp, Ireland, 35–115, footnotes. HOZIER, Invasions, see head of
each chapter. HURST, Literature of Theology, 216–219, 221–222, 257–261,
LANG, Scotland, see close of each chapter. LAVISSE et RANBAUD,
Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. LECKY, England, notes
and app. LECKY, Ireland, notes and app. MAHAFFY, Trinity College,
introd., pp. ix–xv. MILLAR, Scotland, 224–311. MORLEY, H., English
Writers, XI. OPPENHEIM, Navy, 184–400, footnotes. PAULI, Auf-
sätze, Old Ser., I, 245, 272, 301, 348 (Cavaliere u. Rundköpfe).
PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 1–255. PRENDERGAST, Ireland, 1–193,
Lists, I, 19 ff. (Bible). RANKE, England, notes and app. ROBERTSON,
SMITH, E., Visitors, pp. viii–xvi. TAYLOR, H., English Const., foot-
notes. TRAILL, Social Eng., see close of each chapter. TREVELYAN,
G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. TYLER, L. G., England in Am., 1580–1652,
328–339. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, pp. xxxi–xxxv. WINSOR, Narrative
Hist., III (Eng. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. AUSTIN, MRS. JANE (GOODWIN),
Dr. Le Baron and his Daughters; a story of the old colony. Boston,
1890. [Cin.] BACON, FRANCIS, The New Atlantis, in the Moral and
BUNYAN, JOHN, The Life and Death of Mr. Badman. BUNYAN, JOHN,
GUERNSEY, L. E., Winifred: or, an English maiden in the 17th cen-
tury. New York, Whitaker. KEDDIE, HENRIETTA (SARAH TYTLER),
A Young Oxford Maid, in the days of the king and parliament. London,
Religious Tract Co. LAUBE, HEINRICH, Der deutsche Krieg; his-
torischer Roman. Wien, Braunmüller, 1880. MANNING, ANNE, Maiden
and Married Life of Mary Powell, afterwards Mistress Milton. New
York, Scribner, 1898. MARSHALL, EMMA, In Colston's Days; a story
of Ynis Galon. New York, Longmans, 1895. [Cin.] SIMPKINSON,
J. N., The Washingtons; a tale of a country parish in the 17th century,
based on authentic documents. London, 1860. [B. P. L.]
VII. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS AND HANOVERIANS FROM 1689 TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789

SECTION 61

William III and Mary II, 1689-1694

Summary. William: the character and training of William; his European life work; lack of interest in English affairs; Dutch favourites. — Affairs in England: the Non-jurors; first Mutiny Act, 1689; attempt at Comprehension; the Toleration Act, 1689; annual taxes and specific appropriations; the Bill of Rights, 1690; National Debt, 1693; Bank of England, 1694; Triennial Bill, 1694; death of Mary, 1694; growth of party government and the cabinet. — Scotland: acceptance of the Scottish crown; Episcopacy abolished; rising of Highlanders under Dundee, Jacobites, Killiecrankie, 1689; pacification of the chiefs; Massacre of Glencoe, 1692. — Ireland: James in Ireland; support from the (Catholic) Irish Parliament; sieges of Londonderry and Enniskillen; Schomberg and William in Ireland; Battle of the Boyne, 1690; reconquest of Ireland; Treaty of Limerick, 1691; disallowance of the treaty by the (Protestant) Irish Parliament; the Irish emigrants; persecution of Catholics. — War of the Palatinate with France, 1689-1697 (in America, "King William's War"); causes of the war; Fleurus and Beachy Head, 1690; La Hogue, 1692; Steinkirk, 1692; Neerwinden, 1693.


ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789


368 REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2). Hurst, Literature of Theology, 366. Trevelyan, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. Winsor, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789


SECTION 62

William III (Ruling alone), 1694–1702

Summary. Domestic affairs: expiration of the Licensing Act, 1694; Recoinage Act, 1695; Treason Trials Act, 1696; the Jacobite Plot and the Association, 1696; Disbanding Act, 1699; Act for the Resumption of Crown Lands; Act of Settlement, 1701; Oath of Abjuration, 1701; death of William, 1702.—Foreign affairs: the War of the Palatinate (concluded); Namur recaptured, 1695; Peace of Ryswick, 1697.—The War of the Spanish Succession (in America, "Queen Anne's War"), 1701–1714; England's interest in the war; French recognition of the "Old Pretender"; the Grand Alliance, 1701; Marlborough.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2). Trevelyan, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. Winsor, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).


SECTION 63

Anne, 1702–1714

Summary. Lineage and character of the queen. — Domestic affairs: influence of Marlborough and his wife; ascendancy of the Whigs; development of cabinet government; Queen Anne’s bounty; case of Ashby and White, 1704; union of England and Scotland, 1707; last royal veto, 1707; invasion of James Edward (the “Old Pretender”), 1708; the Whig Junto, 1708–1710; trial of Dr. Sacheverell; ascendancy of the Tories; dismissal of Marlborough, 1711; the Occasional Conformity Bill, 1711; Property Qualification Act, 1711; creation of Tory peers, 1712; question of the succession; death of Anne, 1714. — War of the Spanish Succession (continued): capture of Gibraltar, 1704; Blenheim, 1704; Ramillies, 1706; Oudenarde, 1708; Minorca, 1708; Malplaquet, 1709; Peace of Utrecht, 1713. — The Methuen Treaty with Portugal, 1703. — Ireland: laws against Irish Catholics in respect to inheritance, education, religion, office-holding; laws against Ireland in respect to trade and industry; consequent emigration.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2). Ballantyne, Carteret, pp. x–xi; and 1–25, footnotes. Parnell, Spanish Succession, pp. vii–xii; also at close of chapters. Roscoe, Harley, 238–239, and footnotes. Trevelyan, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. Winsor, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789


SECTION 64

George I, 1714–1727

(Walpole's Administration, 1721–1742)

Summary. The new line: the Hanoverian succession; general characteristics of the Georges; character of George I as a ruler; the choice of Whig ministers; political impeachments; Jacobite riots; the Riot Act, 1715; the "Old Pretender" (James Edward, "James III"), and the Earl of Mar; increasing power of the House of Commons; the Septennial Act; repeal of the Occasional Conformity Act and of the Schism Act, 1718. — Walpole: the South Sea Bubble (cf. the career of John Law in France, 1716–1720), 1720; choice of Walpole, 1721; parliamentary management; lessened taxation; tariff reform; Wood's halfpence, 1724.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2). Ballantyne, Carteret, pp. x-xi; and 25-145, footnotes. Lee, W., Defoe, pp. xxvii-iv. Thwaites, France in Am., 1497-1763, xix, 296-305. Winsor, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 65

George II (A), 1727–1754

(Walpole's Administration, 1721–1742. Henry Pelham's Administration, 1743–1754)

Summary. Walpole: modification of the Navigation Acts; colonial prosperity; the land tax; failure of the Excise Bill of 1733; the "War of Jenkins's Ear," 1739. — War of the Austrian Succession, 1740–1748: special interest of the war to the king; Dettingen, 1743; Fontenoy (cf. Irish emigrants, Sect. 61), and Louisburg, 1745; Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748; subsequent colonization of Nova Scotia. — The Second Jacobite Rebellion, 1745–1746: the "Young Pretender" (Charles Edward, "Prince of Wales"); Prestonpans; Penrith; Falkirk Moor; Culloden; execution of Jacobites. — For preliminaries of the Seven Years' War, see Sect. 66.


Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 489–490. BREWER, Orations, II, 734–743 (BURKE); III, 1095–1100 (CHESTERFIELD); VIII, 3244–3250 (PULTENEY); X, 3716–3725 (ROBERT and HORACE WALPOLE); 3925–3930 (WYNHAM). Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, VI, 460–554; 1729–1745, 5 vols. COBBETT, XVII, 73, to XIX, 746.
ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789

379


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Illustrative Material—Poetry. DUVAL, ALEXANDRE V. P., Édouard en Écosse: ou la nuit d’un proscrit; drame historique. Paris,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 66

George II (B), 1754-1760

(Newcastle's Administration, 1754-1757. Newcastle and Pitt, 1757-1761)

Summary. The Seven Years' War in America, 1755-1763 [See Channing and Hart, Guide (no.301), Sects. 131, 132. See also Sect. 83, below, Canada]: English and French claims in America; the Ohio Company; Duquesne's proclamation; Washington's campaign, 1754; Braddock's campaign, 1755; infusion of Pitt's energy resulting in the capture of Louisburg, 1758, and Quebec, 1759.—The war elsewhere (for India, see Sect. 81, below): widespread character of the war; Minorca; Hanover; Pitt's alliance with Prussia (subsidies); the Highland regiments; naval victories; destruction of French commerce. For the conclusion of the war, see Sect. 67.


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2). See GREEN, THWAITES, and WINSOR, as in Sect. 65; also, BALLANTYNE, Carteret, pp. x-xi; and 322-413, footnotes.


Illustrative Material — Poetry. Song of Braddock's Men (Fort Duquesne expedition, 1755), in EGGLESTON.
ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789

SECTION 67

George III (A), 1760–1770


Summary. Character and political aims of the king.—The Seven Years’ War (concluded): the Bourbon family compact; resignation of Pitt; war against Spain, 1762; the Peace of Paris, 1763.—Domestic affairs: John Wilkes and the North Briton, 1763; general warrants; the Wilkes agitation; the letters of Junius; the Stamp Act, 1765; repeal of the Stamp Act, 1766. [For America, see Channing and Hart, Guide (no. 301), Sects. 133 to 135.]


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


---

**SECTION 68**

*George III (B), 1770–1782*

(North, January, 1770—March, 1782)

**Summary.** Character and policy of North.—Parliament: the "King's Friends"; attempted secrecy of the House of Commons; final success of Wilkes, 1774.—War of Independence in America, 1775–1783 [See Channing and Hart, Guide (no. 301), Sects. 135–141.]: general causes of the war; the repressive acts of Parliament, 1774; the Continental Congress, 1774; the friends of America in Parliament; Lexington and Concord, 1775; siege of Boston, 1775–1776; invasion of Canada, 1775–1776; the Declaration of Independence, 1776; Burgoyne's and Howe's campaigns, 1777; Articles of Confederation, 1777; the French alliance, 1778; Yorktown, 1781; resolution of the Commons against continuing the war, Feb., 1782.—War with France, 1778–1783.—War with Spain, 1779–1783 (siege of Gibraltar, 1779–1782).—War with Holland, 1780–1783.—Lord George Gordon Riots, 1780.—Cook's voyages, 1768–1779 (see Sect. 84 below, Australasia).


Sources—Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, I, 125–142, 172–279. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 494. Annual Register; see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). AUCKLAND, Correspondence, I, i–ii, 1–47. BREWER, Orations, I, 45–63 (Boston Massacre); 93–109 (S. ADAMS); II, 806–817 (BURKE); III, 1065–1086 (CHATHAM); VI, 2314–2330 (GRATTAN); 2393–2401 (HANCOCK); VII, 2601–2610 (JAY); 2752–2760 (R. L. LEE); VIII, 2947–2948 (MANSFIELD); IX, 3268–3271 (JOSIAH QUINCY); 3632–3638 (TOOKE); 3900–3904 (WILKES); 3940 (BURKE, CHATHAM); 3945, 3948 (BURKE).

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

329-400, 452-521, passim. WHARTON, International Law, I, i, 26-27. WHARTON, Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence of the U. S., 6 vols.


SECTION 69

George III (C), 1782–1789


Summary. Reforms: revenue officials; sinecures; pensions; secret service funds; the colonial service. — The war: naval victories; Home Rule for Ireland; the Treaty of Peace, 1783; reaction of the war upon the king’s influence. — Pitt: rise of William Pitt (character, talents) and the new Tories; the English in India (see Sect. 81 below, India) the India Bills and their outcome in 1784; the impeachment of Warren Hastings, 1787; Pitt’s plans for internal reform; Pitt’s foreign policy.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

272-283. KEITH, Correspondence, II, 175-248. KENDALL, 360-362.
Preston, Documents, 232-239. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 145-155,
346-349; app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, II, 213-232. ROSE (GEORGE),
Correspondence, I, i-ii, 17-106; cf. introd., 1-16. Statutes at Large,
VIII, 206-762; IX, 1-92. WHARTON, International Law, II, 152-157
(Treaty of 1783); III, app., 892-956 (Peace of 1782-1783).

CHEYNEY, England, xviii, 593-602. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist.,
maps, 351, 373. HASSALL, French People, 309^-334. HIGGINSON and
CHANNING, English Hist., 268-271. JENKS, Parliamentary England
(Nations), ix, 244-282, passim [Bibl.]. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations),
341-346. LINGARD, England, abr., 572-574. MONTGOMERY, Leading
Hist., Book VIII, iii, 536-553. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi,
221-236. TERRY, B., England, 944-950. TERRY, B., History for
Schools, Part IV, vi, 513-518. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials),
xxx, 437-440; map, 439. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 335-341
(MACAULAY). WRONG, British Nation, 498-499. YONGE, Cameos,
Ser. IX, xxiv-xxxii, 196-262.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, E. D., Influence of Grenville,
passim. ADOLPHUS, England, IV, liv-lxiv, 1-362. AUBREY,
BURROWS, Foreign Policy, vii, 142-167, passim. CAMPBELL, Chancellors,
V, 473-678. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxxix-xl, 405-442. COOKE,
Party, III, xiv, 330-365. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., V,
497-509; VI, 2-290. CREUX, Pitt et Frédéric-Guillaume II, 1-43.
Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of William Adam, Henry Addington,
John Almon, William Cavendish Bentinck, Charles James Fox, William
Wyndham Grenville, William Petty, William Pitt. DOWELL, Taxation,
II, 183-207. FOSS, Judges, see especially 235-239 (Erskine).
FROUDE, Ireland, II, Book VII, i-ii, 394-520. GRANT, J., Battles, II,
202-205. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 272-301. HUNT, W., England,
1760-1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), xii-xv, 231-318; table, App. II.
KEENE, Moghul Empire,-Part II, v-vi, 149-194. KILLEN, Ireland, II,
Book V, iv, 316-340. KNIGHT, England, VII, vii-ix, 123-180. LARNED,
Ready Reference, II, 941-942; III, 1776-1778 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VII, 887-991; VIII, 1-158, 653-644. LECKY,
England, V, 261-452. LECKY, Ireland, II, 319-488. LEWIS, Adminis-
trations, i-ii, 1-125. LYALL, Hastings, see under Sect. 8r (Trial of
ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789


SECTION 70

State of Society, 1689-1789

Summary. The constitution: party government; unity and responsibility of the cabinet; decrease of royal influence as seen in the veto, 1707; superiority of the Commons to the Lords (Tory peers, 1712); the prime minister; parliamentary corruption; defects in representation; lack of confidence in Parliament (Gordon Riots); actual and attempted reforms; freedom of the press, 1694; Wilkes and free elections, 1769-1782; failure of secrecy in the Parliament. — The "Industrial Revolution": the spinning jenny, 1764; the water frame (Arkwright, 1769); power loom; steam engine (James Watt, 1769); the factory system; new manufacturing centers; roads (Telford, Macadam, 1800, etc.); canals, 1761; coal; iron; improvements in agriculture; renewal of enclosures. — Finance: beginning of the National Debt, 1692; the
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Bank of England, 1694 (William Patterson); Newton and the mint, 1695, etc.; mercantile companies; lotteries; the South Sea Company; the panic of 1720 (connection with Law's panic in France). — Religion: lack of religious interest in the early eighteenth century; the Oxford “Methodists” (John and Charles Wesley, George Whitefield); character and methods of the new preaching; separation of the Methodists from the Established Church; the “Evangelical movement.” — Science, education, literature: adoption of the Gregorian calendar, 1752; foundation of the British Museum, 1753; Dryden, Locke, Newton, Defoe, Swift, Steele, Addison, Pope; the Tatler, 1709-1711; the Spectator, 1711-1714.— Ireland: status of a conquered country; lack of leaders; penal laws of the Irish Parliament concerning property, education, and religion; trade laws; emigration to America; partial Home Rule, 1782. — Colonization and empire: for India, see Sect. 81 below; for Australasia, Sect. 84 [For the American colonies in 1760, see CHANNING and HART, Guide (no. 301), Sect. 133]. — Summary of the period, 1689-1789.


ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND FROM 1689 TO 1789


VIII. ENGLAND SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789, ETC.

SECTION 71

*George III (D), 1789–1795*

(WILLIAM PITT, December, 1783–March, 1801)

**Summary.** The French Revolution: the National Assembly; French reforms; Declaration of the Rights of Man; destruction of the Bastile, July 14, 1789; influence of French affairs upon England; societies and associations; opposition of Burke (Reflections on the French Revolution); excesses of the French; Pitt’s policy; suppression of English agitators (Alien Bill, Traitorous Correspondence Bill, suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act, acquittal of Hardy, Tooke, and Thelwall); reform discredited and delayed. — The United States: Jay’s Treaty [see CHANNING and HART, Guide (no. 302), Sect. 162]. — War of the First Coalition, 1793–1797: England’s plans; Toulon, Quiberon, Corsica, Brest (continued in Sect. 72).

ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 403


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 405


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 72

George III (E), 1795-1804

(William Pitt, December, 1783-March, 1801. Addington, to May, 1804)

Summary. The War of the First Coalition, 1793-1797 (concluded): Cape St. Vincent, 1797; Camperdown, 1797; conquests of the Cape of Good Hope, Ceylon, Trinidad, 1795-1797; suspension of specie payments, 1797; mutiny in the British fleets, 1797; futile negotiations at Lille.—War of the Second Coalition, 1798-1801: Napoleon's plans; the expedition to Egypt; Battle of the Nile, 1798; Acre; Peace of Amiens, 1802.—Copenhagen, 1801.—Convention with Russia, 1801.—Napoleon's colonial policy: the West Indies; Louisiana; India; Australia.—Ireland: the United Irishmen; insurrection; French aid; legislative union, 1800-1801 (method of accomplishment, results); comparison with the Scotch union; Emmet's insurrection, 1803.

ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 407


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION


Illustrative Material — Poetry. CAMPBELL, THOMAS, The Battle of the Baltic, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER. CAMPBELL, THOMAS, Napoleon and the British Sailor, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER. COLE-RIDGE, S. T., France; an ode, in his Works, II. JERROLD, D. W., The Prisoner of War; a comedy, in his Writings, VII. MOORE, THOMAS, O! Breathe not his Name, in his Works. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, War-song of the Royal Edinburgh Light Dragoons. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Written Immediately after Reading the Speech of Robert Emmet, on his Trial and Conviction for High Treason, Sept. 1803, in his Works, I.

SECTION 73

George III (F), 1804–1807


Summary. The War of the Third Coalition, 1805: Napoleon’s plan of invasion; Villeneuve and Nelson in the West Indies; Calder at Finisterre; Nelson at Trafalgar, Oct. 21, 1805; advantages of the war to England; death of Pitt, Jan. 23, 1806. — The Continental System: Napoleon’s control of Austria, Prussia, Russia; the Berlin Decrees, 1806; Orders in Council, 1807; second bombardment of Copenhagen; seizure of the Danish navy; further Orders in Council; Milan Decree. — The slave trade: abolition of the trade by Great Britain (Clarkson, Wilberforce, Pitt and Fox), 1807; abolition by other countries, 1808–1815.
ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 411


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 413


SECTION 74

George III (G), 1807-1820

(Portland, March, 1807-October, 1809. Percival, December, 1809-May, 1812. Liverpool, June, 1812-April, 1827)

Summary. The Walcheren expedition, 1809. — The Peninsular War: Wellesley's previous career; Portugal's alliance; Talavera, 1809; Torres Vedras, 1810; detention of French troops; Badajoz and Ciudad Rodrigo, 1812; Wellington's campaigns during Napoleon's invasion of Russia; overthrow of King Joseph, 1813; junction with the allies in France, 1814; the Peace of Paris, 1814; deposition of Napoleon, Elba. — The Hundred Days (Waterloo, June 15-18, 1815). — Congress of Vienna, 1815. — Napoleon at St. Helena. — Cost and advantages of the
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

war to Great Britain.—War with the United States [see Channing
and Hart, Guide (no. 301), Sects. 170 to 173], 1812-1814: causes;
Washington; New Orleans; Lake Erie; other naval engagements;
Treaty of Ghent, 1814; consequences of the war.—Domestic affairs:
the regency, 1811; the Luddites; Cobbett's Weekly Political Register;
the first Corn Law, 1815; removal of the income tax; the Manchester
Massacre (Peterloo), 1819; the Six Acts, 1819; beginning of emigra-
tion, 1816.

Sources — Individual Works. Bourrienne, Memoirs of Napo-
leon, III, xiii-xxxvi, 127-451; map, 452; app., 452-459; IV. Brougham,
Life, I, vii-ix, 263-368; II, x-xv, 7-268. Buckingham, Memoirs, IV,
111-486. Canning, Speeches, I, Letters, 42-110; Speeches, II, 277,
to IV, 213. Croker Papers, I, i-iv, 1-167, passim. Curran, Speeches,
461-471. Horner, Memoirs, I, 418-529; II. Jefferson, Writings,
V-VI; VIII, 82-89, passim. Malmesbury, Correspondence, IV, 365-
426. Marbot, Memoirs, I, xxxv-xlvi, 289-452; maps, 301, 428; II.
Martin, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), I, 251-256; II.
Meneval, Memoirs, 3 vols. Metternich, Memoirs, I, 63-167, 171-
Pasquier, Chancellor, Memoirs, I, x-xii, 273-559; II. RémuSAt,
Memoirs, Book II, xxiii-xxix, 486-688. Romilly, Memoirs, II, 35-
547; app., 549-559. Talleyrand, Memoirs, I, 243, to III, 223.

Sources — Collections. Adams, C. K., Orations, IV, 1-116. An-
derson, F. M., Constitutions, 389-484 [Bibl.]. Annual Register, see
appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758-1819). Ashton, Under the
Auckland, Correspondence, IV, xlvi-li, 287-415. Black Book of
1820. Brewer, Orations, II, 658-665 (Brougham); IV, 1264-1268
(Clay); IX, 3274-3278 (J. Quincy). British and Foreign State
Papers, 1812, etc., I-VIII. Clarke, W., Orations, 281-294. Cob-
bett, Debates, First Ser., IX-XLI. Cobbett, Trials, XXX, 756-1584.
Colby, 292-300. Goodrich, Eloquence, 859-873, cf. 851-858 (Can-
n ing); 891-896, cf. 886-890 (Brougham). Hart, Source Book, 218-
William, Documents, 176-177, 183-198. Miles, French Rev., II,
349-400. Pallain, Correspondence of Talleyrand and King Louis
XVIII. Poore, B. P., Constitutions, Part II, 1482. Richardson,
J. D., Messages, consult index, X. Robertson, C. G., Statutes, 171-
182, 356-373; app., passim. Robinson, Readings, II, xxxvii-xxxviii,
ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 415


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 417


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 419

SECTION 75

George IV, 1820–1830

(Liverpool, June, 1812–April, 1827. Goderich, August, 1827–January, 1828. Wellington, to November, 1830)

Summary. Character of George IV (opposition to reforms).—Queen Caroline.—The important new men of the reign: Canning, Huskisson, O’Connell, Peel, Russell.—Foreign affairs: the Holy Alliance; the spread of revolutionary movements; the Greek revolt (Navarino, 1827); Spanish-American republics (the Monroe Doctrine).—Trade and finance: resumption of specie payments; modification of the Bank of England’s charter; reduction of interest on the national debt; the sliding-scale for the corn law; other reforms in the tariff; the navigation laws; the combination laws.—Suffrage and office-holding: repeal of the Corporation Act of 1661, and of the Test Act of 1673 (1828); the Catholic Association in Ireland (O’Connell), 1823; the Catholic Emancipation Act, 1829 (for legal reforms, see Sect. 80).


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION


Illustrative Material—Poetry. Hemans, Felicia, To the Memory of Lord Charles Murray . . ., in her Works. Hone, William, Satires on George IV. [B.P.L.] Shelley, P. B., Ædipus Tyrannus: or, Swellfoot, the tyrant. [B.P.L.]
SECTION 76

William IV, 1830–1837

(WELLINGTON, January, 1828–November, 1830. GREY, to July, 1834. MELBOURNE, to November, 1834. PEEL, December, 1834–April, 1835. MELBOURNE, to September, 1841)

Summary. The King's popularity. — Wellington's defeat. — Regrouping of the old parties into Liberals and Conservatives. — The First Reform Bill, 1832: its nature; opposition to it in the Commons; the opposition in the Lords; its final passage; the immediate consequences of the bill. Further reforms: abolition of slavery and indemnification of owners, 1833; the factory reforms of 1833; reforms in the poor laws, 1834; reforms in municipalities, 1835.


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 423


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Illustrative Material—Poetry. CAMPBELL, THOMAS, To Sir Francis Burdett, on his Speech Delivered in Parliament, Aug. 7, 1832, Respecting the Foreign Policy of Great Britain, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER. TENNYSON, ALFRED, To the Queen.
ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

SECTION 77

Victoria (A), 1837–1852

(Melbourne, April, 1835–September, 1841. Peel, to June, 1846. Russell, July, 1846–February, 1852. Derby, for the First Time, to December, 1852)

Summary. The new sovereign: separation of Hanover from Great Britain (circumstances, subsequent importance); character and education of the queen; the queen’s marriage, 1840; influence of Prince Albert; the queen’s share in the government. — Domestic affairs: rise of the Chartists; the petitions; riots; the Anti-corn-law League (Richard Cobden, John Bright), 1838; modifications of the corn laws, 1842; the income tax; repeal of the corn laws, 1846; repeal of the navigation laws, 1849; establishment of the Roman Catholic organization, 1850; the Ecclesiastical Titles Act. — Irish affairs: abolition of the tithe system, 1837; O’Connell’s agitation for repeal of the Union, 1843; the potato famine, 1846–1847; consequent emigration and decrease of population; connection of the famine with the repeal of the corn laws; insurrection (“Young Ireland,” Smith O’Brien), 1847–1848; connection with revolts on the continent; repression; Encumbered Estates Act. — Foreign relations: the Opium War with China (1839–1842), Treaty of Nankin (see also Sect. 78); the Maine boundary, 1842; the Oregon boundary, 1846; diplomacy in Egypt and in Denmark. — Summary of the period (for Canada, see Sect. 83, below).


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 427


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2) JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I 459 (Prinz Albert). SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 575-588, 590.


SECTION 78

Victoria (B), 1852–1857

(Aberdeen, December, 1852–February, 1855. Palmerston, First Time, to February, 1858)

Summary. General characteristics of the period. — The Crimean War, 1853–1856: the Eastern Question; Russian attack upon Turkey; beginning of the war; alliance of England, France, and Sardinia; siege of Sebastopol; battles of Alma, Balaklava, Inkerman; mismanagement of the war; change of ministry; Florence Nightingale; the Treaty of Paris, 1856; results of the war. — The Indian Mutiny (Sepoy Rebellion): causes; characteristics; results (see Sect. 81). — War with China, 1856; Treaty of Tientsin, Peace of Pekin (see Sect. 79). — Intercourse with Japan. — Other foreign affairs. — Colonial expansion (see Sects. 82–87). — Domestic affairs: revival of agitation for parliamentary reform; Gladstone's activity; the bread riots of 1855; the commercial crisis of 1857; relative importance of foreign affairs.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Bibliography (see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2). See Jones, Pauli, and Sears, as in Sect. 77. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 3 (Eastern question; Crimea, etc.). Walpole, S., England from 1815, footnotes.


SECTION 79

Victoria (C), 1857–1901. Edward VII, 1901, etc.


Summary. Domestic affairs: abolition of property qualifications for Parliament, admission of Jews, 1858; Conspiracy-to-Murder Bill, 1858; Second Reform Act, 1865–1867 (Gladstone vs. Disraeli, scope of the bill, its advance over that of 1832); Bankruptcy Bill, and abolition
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

of imprisonment for debt, 1868; National Education Act, and repeal of the Test Act in the universities, 1870; reorganization of the army and of the judiciary, 1871; vote by secret ballot, 1872; Third Reform Bill, 1884-1885; the local government acts, 1888-1894.—Irish affairs: Fenian rising, 1867; disestablishment and disendowment of the Irish church, 1868; Irish Land Act (provisions as to eviction, improvements, purchase), 1870; Irish Land League (Parnell, Dillon), 1879; Irish Coercion Act, 1881; murder of Cavendish, 1882; Irish land acts, 1887, 1888, 1891.—Foreign affairs (other than Egypt): treaty with Japan, 1858; Treaty of Tientsin (China), 1860; commercial treaty with France, 1860; the questions of the American Civil War (effect upon English manufactures and trade, the Mason and Slidell affair; English proclamation of neutrality, building of Confederate cruisers, the Arbitration of Geneva), 1861-1872; the Schleswig-Holstein question, 1864; cession of the Ionian Islands to Greece, 1864; Ashanti war, 1873; Treaty of Berlin, 1878; Cyprus, 1878; the Zulu war, 1879; the partition of Africa (see Sect. 85), 1885, etc.; the Venezuela boundary dispute, 1895; the Samoan Island award, 1902; the Hague Conference, 1898; the Hague Tribunal, 1902, etc.; the Boxer uprising in China, 1900.—Egypt: opening of the Suez Canal, 1868; purchase of shares by England, 1875; dual control of Egypt by Great Britain and France, 1878; massacre and bombardment at Alexandria, 1882; the Mahdi’s revolt and victories, 1882-1883; fall of Khartoum (Gordon), 1885; reconquest of the Sudan (Kitchener), 1896-1898; English control south of 22° N. latitude, 1899; results of English influence in Egypt. For the colonies see subsequent sections.


Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, III, 204-345; IV, 225-345. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 531-555. American Annual
ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 435


SECTION 80

State of Society, 1789, etc.

Summary. Constitution and government: extensions of the suffrage; the Ballot Act, 1872; readjustment of representation; inclusion of Ireland; extension of the scope of legislation to the betterment of the conditions of life (sanitation, factory and mine inspection, and employers' liability, child labour, food adulteration); reforms in the poor laws, and in the management of asylums and prisons; judicial and penal reforms; governmental management of public utilities (post, telephones, telegraphs).—Industry and commerce: the steamboat,
ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

railway, telegraph, telephone; growth of trade unions; gradual increase in the political influence of labour; improvement in the condition of labourers; increase of commerce and manufactures; condition of agriculture.—Religion: removal of political disabilities from Catholics (1829), Jews (1858), and Dissenters (1861).—Education, science, literature: schools for the poor; popularity of books and periodicals (including newspapers); influential writers (poets, novelists, essayists and critics, historians, theological and religious writers, philosophical and scientific writers). For Ireland, see also the preceding sections; for colonization and empire, see the subsequent sections.


For modern writers, see also the paragraphs of Illustrative Material below.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 439

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 443

REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

ENGLAND SINCE THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 445

READE, CHARLES, Put Yourself in his Place. London, Chatto, 1899.

IX. THE BRITISH EMPIRE

SECTION 81

India

Summary (see also Sects. 66, 78, and 87). The land and its peoples: size, form, position, and other leading physical characteristics of India; products; extent and distribution of population; variety and characteristics of the peoples; religions and castes.—The factory period, to 1746: arrival of Vasco da Gama at Calicut in 1498; conquest of Goa by the Portuguese under Albuquerque, 1510; the first English company trading to the East Indies, 1600; the Dutch East India Company, 1602; futile opposition of the Portuguese; the English factory at Surat, 1614; massacre of English at Amboyna by the Dutch, 1623, and subsequent withdrawal of the English from the Spice Islands; Madras (Ft. St. George), 1639; the English East India Company, 1660; Bombay ceded to England by the Portuguese, 1661; Calcutta (Ft. William), 1686; French occupation of Pondicherry, c. 1672; break-up of the Mogul empire, 1707.—Rivalry of the French and English, 1744–1763: capture and restoration of Madras by the French (Dupleix, Labourdonnaux), 1746, 1748; defense of Arcot by Clive, 1751; the “Black Hole of Calcutta,” 1756; Plassey, 1757; Wandewash (final defeat of the French under Lally by Coote), 1760.—Clive and Hastings: the Carnatic and Bengal under the English, by 1767; need of reform in the affairs of the company; appointment of Warren Hastings as governor, first over Bengal (1772), then over India (1774–1785); the East India Bill, 1784. —Gradual growth of English dominion, 1786–1828, under Cornwallis, Mornington (Richard Wellesley), Arthur Wellesley (Wellington), Lake, Barlow, Minto, Hastings (Francis), Amherst.—Economic and social reforms, 1828–1848: abolition of suttee; abolition of the thugs; financial reforms; renewal of the charter with freedom of trade and settlement, 1833; freedom of the press.—Wars and annexations, 1839–1856. —The Sepoy Mutiny, 1857: Delhi; Cawnpore; Lucknow; end of the nominal Mogul empire.—India under the crown, 1858, etc.: Victoria proclaimed Empress of India, 1877; Indian Councils Bill, 1909; famines; internal improvements; administration; civil service; education.

446
Sources — Individual Works. BRIGHT, in Robertson's Life of, see index in VI. BRIGHT, Speeches, Popular ed., 1-63; Rogers ed., I, 3-120. BURKE, Works, IV, 1-219; cf. 220-533. BURKE, Selections, 128-142 [Bibl.]. CORNWALLIS, Correspondence, I, viii-xii, 218-498; II, xii-xvi, 1-282; app., 463-582; map, end of vol.; III, xxv, 529-564. WOLSELEY, A Soldier's Life, I, i-iii, 1-78; plan, 49; II, xvi-xxvi, 227-392; plan, 274.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 82

The West Indies

Summary. Origin and scope of the term “West Indies.” — Physical features of the whole and of the several parts. — The Spanish era. — The era of rivalry among the European nations. — The history, special features, and prospects of the West Indian possessions of the United Kingdom: the Windward Is. (Barbados, St. Vincent, St. Lucia, Tobago, Grenada and the Grenadines, Trinidad); the Leeward Is. (Antigua, Montserrat, St. Christopher, Nevis, the Virgin Is., Dominica); the Bermudas; the Bahamas; Jamaica; British Honduras.

Sources — Individual Works. Thome and Kimball, Emancipation in the W. I.


Modern Accounts, Group II. Physiography, Geography, etc.: Beckford, Jamaica, 2 vols. Conant, Rambles in the W. I., in Harper’s
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


LUCAS, Colonies, II, see the close of each chapter. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 220–226. THWAITES, Colonies, 233–234. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., VIII, 270–294.


**Illustrative Material — Poetry.** MARVEL, ANDREW, The Emigrants in Bermudas.

**SECTION 83**

Canada and Newfoundland

**Summary.** [For the physiography, geography, archaeology, and aborigines, see under Sects. 77–80 of CHANNING and HART, Guide (no. 307); for the history of Canada and Newfoundland previous to 1783, see under the appropriate sections of the same work.] Canada since 1783: area of Canada according to the Treaty of 1783; delimitation of the boundary, 1783–1846 [see CHANNING and HART, Sect. 192]; immigration of Loyalists; the Constitutional Act of 1791; the War of 1812 [see CHANNING and HART, Sect. 172]; revolt of 1837 (Papineau, Mackenzie); Lord Durham's report, 1839; the Constitutional Act of 1841; the Act of Union (Dominion of Canada), 1867; accessions of British Columbia and Prince Edward Island, 1871, 1873; acquisition of the Hudson Bay Company's territory, 1869; Riel's Rebellions, 1869–1870, 1885; creation of new districts; Canadian literature. — Newfoundland since 1783. — Present conditions in Canada and Newfoundland: mining; fisheries; agriculture; manufactures; forest products; transportation and communication; commerce; population; religion; education.


**Sources — Collections.** American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods (index for 1758–1819). BEGG, North-West., app., each vol. BOURINOT, Canada, 289–396 (British N. Am. Act, 1867, 1871, 1886; Parliament Act, 1875). BREWER, Orations, VIII, 2908–2918 (MACKINTOSH). BRYCE,
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


Illustrative Material — Poetry. LONGFELLOW, H. W., Evangeline; a tale of Acadie. SCOLLARD, CLINTON, Montgomery at Quebec, in FORD and FORD.

SECTION 84

Australasia

(AUSTRALIA, TASMANIA, NEW ZEALAND, FIJI, AND ADJACENT BRITISH POSSESSIONS)

Summary. Physiography and geography (in general and for particular parts): position, area, outline; topography; hydrography; climate; products. — Aborigines. — Earliest knowledge of Australasia.—
Discovery and exploration of the coast line of Australia (especially Tasman, 1642-1644; and Cook, 1768-1771, 1772-1775).—Exploration of the interior of Australia (Wentworth, 1813, to Carnegie, 1897).—Era of settlement in Australia: Port Jackson (Sydney), 1788; discovery of gold at Ballarat, 1851; growth of New South Wales and separation of Victoria (1851) and Queensland (1859); South Australia; West Australia; Tasmania, 1804.—Australian federation: conditions favoring and hindering federation; early rise of agitation; the Federal Council of Australasia, 1885; National Convention, 1891; Constitutional Convention, 1897-1898; ratification of the constitution by six colonies; enabling act of the imperial parliament, 1900; ratification by West Australia, 1900; the Commonwealth of Australia, January 1, 1901; problems and politics of the new commonwealth.—New Zealand: Tasman, 1642; Cook, 1769, 1773, 1777; missions, 1814; a resort for whalers and traders; establishment of a British resident, 1833; employment of British troops against the natives, 1834; arrival of representatives of the New Zealand Company, 1839; sovereignty of Great Britain declared, 1840; withdrawal of the company in favor of the government, 1850; the Constitutional Act of 1853; first representative assembly, 1855; native uprisings, 1860-1870; gradual extension of the suffrage, 1879-1893; legislation concerning land, state loans, taxation, labor, arbitration, pensions, insurance.—Present conditions in the several parts of Australasia: agriculture and stock-raising; mining; fisheries; forest products; transportation and communication; commerce; manufactures; population; race and labor problems; religion; education; government; defense; state activity; social conditions.


THE BRITISH EMPIRE 459


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 85

Africa

(The British Possessions: Gambia; Sierra Leone; Ashanti; Niger Territories; United South Africa, consisting of the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State, Transvaal, and Natal; Territories of South Africa and of Central Africa; East Africa. For Egypt and the Sudan, see Sect. 79)

Summary. Physiography and geography (in general, and specially for the British possessions): position, area, outline; topography; hydrography; climate; products. — Aborigines: variety of peoples; religions; social conditions (slavery, polygamy, tribal government). — Portuguese discoveries of the fifteenth century. — Modern exploration: the African Association, 1788; the Nile region; the Gambia; the Niger; Timbuktu; central Africa; the Zambezi; the Congo; western Africa; the International African Association (rise of the Congo State), 1876; explorations since 1885. — The partition of Africa: the International Congo
Conference of Berlin, 1885; the Anglo-German, Anglo-French, and Anglo-Portuguese agreements of 1890; the agreements of 1899 between England, France, and Germany concerning West Africa; other agreements to which England has been a party, 1891, etc. — Cape Colony: settlements of the Dutch East India Company, 1652; accession of Huguenot colonists, 1687; slow progress of the colony; abandonment by the company, 1705; the English protectorate, to 1802; reoccupation by the English, 1806; retention by treaty, 1815; slave emancipation, 1833; emigration of the Boers, 1835, etc.; constitution, 1850; responsible government, 1872; wars with the Kafirs; the Zulu war, 1879. — Natal: unsuccessful attempt at settlement by the Dutch, ca. 1720; attempted English settlement, 1824–1828; missionaries, 1835; beginning of Dutch immigration from Cape Colony, 1837; defeat of the Zulus, 1838; the Republic of Natal, 1839; annexation to Cape Colony, 1843; emigration of the Boers; a separate British colony, 1856; annexation of Zululand, 1897. — Orange River Colony: settlement by the Boers, 1842; British annexation, 1848–1854; independence as the Orange Free State, 1854; close alliance with the South African Republic (the Transvaal), 1897; conquest during the South African War; the Orange River Colony, 1900. — The Transvaal Colony: settlement by the Boers, 1836; recognition as the South African Republic, 1852; British annexation, 1877; successful revolt (Majuba Hill), 1880–1881, resulting in self-government under English suzerainty; the Convention of London, 1884; increase of friction with the English; discovery of gold, 1884; the Jameson raid, 1895; the South African War (character and features of the war), 1899–1902; establishment of the Transvaal Colony. — United South Africa, 1910. — Present conditions: mineral resources; agriculture and stock-raising; transportation and communication; commerce; finance; education; population; government.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


SECTION 86

Scattered Acquisitions

(Specially Malta, Aden, Mauritius, Ceylon, The Straits Settlements, Hong Kong, Labuan, and Sarawak)

Summary (applicable to each possession). Situation; general characteristics; manner of acquisition; special historical features; present condition; government; importance to the empire.


W. C., Commerce, passim [Bibl.]. W RONG, British Nation, 565; map, back cover.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

SECTION 87

The British Empire as a Whole

Summary. Present government of the colonies: the colonies having responsible government; the colonies having semi-responsible or representative government; the crown colonies; protectorates; spheres of influence; subordinate colonies; chartered companies; colonies under the foreign office; the crown as the one constitutional bond. — Other bonds of empire: race; traditions and ideals; language and literature; social organization; science; education; religion; pride in imperial citizenship; legal advantages; opportunities for careers; trade; ease of communication; need of defence. — Disadvantages and dangers of the present situation: colonial projects of other nations; diversity of local interests; lack of colonial influence in the regulation of foreign policy; consequent temptation to independent action by the colonies (e.g., Queensland in Borneo); lack of colonial representation in the imperial parliament; imperial burdens of the mother country. — Movements for imperial federation or for closer union for special purposes; as for defence, intercourse, migration, legislation, trade policy: Imperial Federation League; United Empire Trade League; British Empire League; The Imperial Federation Defence Committee; The Unity of the Empire Association; colonial societies; Intercolonial Conference at Ottawa, 1894; attitudes of leading men (John Bright, Chamberlain, Randolph Churchill, Gladstone, Kipling, Lubbock, Rhodes, Rosebery, Salisbury); Jingoes and Great Englanders vs. Little Englanders. — Problems and difficulties of closer union: selection of the colonies fit for participation in imperial government; rule of the represented colonies over the rest; status of India; degree of influence to be retained by the mother country; tariff vs. free trade; degree of mutual aid for local needs; balancing of colonial participation with colonial responsibilities; difficulty either of a new imperial parliament or of remodeling the present one; partial admission to government by means of colonial agents and consultations with colonial governments. — Signs of the times: interest in the Queen’s Jubilee, 1887; the Imperial Institute; King Edward’s title, 1901; use of colonial and Indian contingents in the Sudan, in the South African War, and in the Boxer movement; federation within colonial groups (Canada, Australia, West Indies, South Africa).


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


APPENDIX

COLLECTIONS AND EDITIONS OF POETRY

A list to which specific references have been made from the preceding sections in the paragraphs entitled Illustrative Material — Poetry


British drama. London, Jones, 1824.

British theater. London, Bell, 1793.

British theater. London, Cumberland.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

CAMPBELL and FALCONER. Poetical works. Boston, Houghton.
CIBBER, COLLEY. Dramatic works. London, 1760, 1777.
COOK, ALBERT S., and CHAUNCEY B. TINKER, eds. Select translations from Old English poetry. Boston, Ginn, 1902.
CROWNE, JOHN. Dramatic works. Edinburgh, Paterson, 1873.
DRAITON, MICHAELL. Poetical works. Spenser Society, 1888.
DUMAS, ALEXANDRE. Théâtre. Bruxelles, 1842.
EVANS, THOMAS. Old ballads. London, Bulmer, 1810.
FORD, JAMES L., and MARY K. FORD, eds. Poetical epitome of the world’s history. New York, Dodd, 1902.
GRAY, THOMAS. Poetical works. New York, Dodd.
GRINDROD, CHARLES. Plays from English history. London, 1883.
GUNNYON, WILLIAM. Illustrations of Scottish history, life, and superstition, from song and ballad. London, Hamilton, 1877.


Manly, John Matthews, ed. Specimens of the pre-Shaksperean drama. Boston, Ginn, 1897.


REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY


(MURRAY, JAMES), An Ayrshire minister, ed. Songs of the Covenant times. Edinburgh, Nimmo; London, Simkin, 1861.

Old English plays: being a selection from the early dramatic writers. London, 1814.


PRIOR, MATTHEW. Poetical works (Cambridge ed.). Boston, Houghton.

RAMSAY, ALLEN. His poems and his works. Paisley, Gardner, 1876.


Scottish Text Society. Edinburgh, Blackwood.

SKELETON, JOHN. Poetical works, principally according to the edition of Alexander Dyce. Boston, Little, 1862.


SOUTHEY, ROBERT. Poetical works. 10 vols. in 5. Boston, Houghton.

SWINBURNE, ALGERNON CHARLES. Poetical works (complete ed.). New York, Williams.
Thomson, James. Works. Altered and adapted to the stage by Mr. Thomas Hull. London, Cawthorn, 1795.


ADDENDA TO PART I


1826 (p. 147). WICLIF. Wycliffe and movements for reform (Epochs of Church History), by Reginald Lane Poole. London, Longmans, 1889.
NOTE. Certain titles of Part I were originally marked with daggers to denote lack of verification. These titles have since been verified and the following corrections noted:

61 (p. 9). "E" changed to "Eduard."
62 (p. 9). "announced, 1903" to "2 v. 1905."
76 (p. 10). Publisher, "Poelman."
369 (p. 34). "Elementary" inserted; also "2d ed., 1904."
382 (p. 35). "c. 1896" inserted.
401 (p. 36). "Australasia, I" inserted; also "c. 1893."
434 (p. 39). "c. 1904" to "1903."
553 (p. 48). "[1904?]" to "c. 1902."
634 (p. 55). "[In preparation]" to "c. 1908."

ADDENDA TO PART II

Page
190. Sources — Individual Works. Gaedhil and Gaill.
249. Sources — Collections. MAUNDEVILLE, Voyages.
312. Modern Accounts, Group II. BLOK, Netherlands.
343. Modern Accounts, Group II. GUIZOT, Monk.
391. Modern Accounts, Group II. Frothingham, Republic.
431. Note. Edward VII died May, 1910; and was succeeded by George V.
432. Sources — Individual Works. BUSCH, Diary.
455. Modern Accounts, Group II. WINSOR, Cartier to Frontenac.

475
INDEX

A heavy-faced number refers to the number in Part I under which the full title of the work is to be found. The page reference following a title usually indicates the first appearance of the work in Part II.

Abbot, Etheldred. Reading List, 58, p. 279
Abbot, Evelyn. Heroes, 740
Abbot, E. A. St. Thomas, 1706, p. 216
Abbot, W. C. Hasting, 1465, p. 188
Abdication of Richard II, 1399 A.D., p. 246; of Mary Stuart, 1567 A.D., p. 296. See Deposition
Abelard, life of, 709, p. 226
Aberdeen, fourth earl of (G. H. Gordon), p. 428; life of, 1692, p. 417
Abhorrers, party name under Charles II, p. 350
Abjuration, oath of, 1701 A.D., p. 369
Abolition of ceremonies and customs under Ed. VI, p. 290
Abolition of the slave trade, p. 410
Abrahams, B. L. Expulsion of Jews, 1519, p. 233
Academy, the, 239
Accounts of Scotland, 615, p. 270
Acland, A. H. D. Handbook, 317
Acquisitions, scattered, section on, p. 464; works on, pp. 110, 148
Acre, defense of, 1799 A.D., p. 406
Acton, J. E. D., bibl. for, 60; works by: Annals, 319; Cambridge Mod. Hist., 703, p. 251; German Schools, 268; Study of History, 268
Acts, See Statutes
Adam of Marsh, or De Marisco, Oxford scholar, p. 249
Adams, C. C. Commercial Geog., 357, p. 166
Adams, C. K., works by: Columbus, 1730, p. 278; Cyclopædia, 154, p. 166; Manual, 59, p. 202; Methods, 287; Orations, 616, p. 323
Adams, E. D. Grenville, 1520, p. 394
Adams, Henry, works by: Essays, 1964, p. 197; United States, 1485, p. 408
Adams, H. B., works by: Study of History, 269; Methods, 287
Adams, Maurice. More's Utopia, 1185, p. 309
Adams, O. F. Handbook, 155
Adams, W. H. D., works by: Anne, 1522, p. 373; Heroes, 1079, p. 297
Addington, Henry, p. 406; life of, 1693, p. 405
Addison, C. G. Templars, 1406, p. 227
Addison, Joseph, man of letters, p. 396
Aden, p. 464
Administration. See Government; and Society, state of
Adolphus, John. England, 1523, p. 386
Adulteration, food, p. 436
Adventurers, merchant, under Henry VII, p. 276. See Trade
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Ælfric. Homilies, 1382
Ælfric Society, 181
Æthelbald, King of Mercia, p. 181
Africa, section on, p. 460; partition of, 1885 A.D., etc., pp. 432, 460–461
Africa, South, works on, pp. 110, 156; cf. p. 148
African Ass'n, 1788 A.D., p. 460
Agincourt, campaign of, 1415 A.D., p. 258
Agitators, English, during the French Rev., p. 402
Agreements for the partition of Africa, pp. 460–461
Agricola, in Britain, p. 173; life of, 1082, 1094, p. 173
Agriculture. See Society, state of; and Country, life in
Aidan, at Lindisfarne, p. 183
Aids, feudal, p. 223; historical, p. 15
Airy, Osmund, works by: Burnet's History, 1129, p. 305; Essex Papers, 1261, p. 348; Lauderdale Papers, 1283, p. 327; Restoration, 1407, p. 335
Aitken, G. A. Later Stuart Tracts, 1176, p. 396
Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of, 1688 A.D., p. 348; Peace of, 1748 A.D., p. 378
Akerman, J. Y. Alfred, 1571, p. 187
Albemarle, Duke of. See Monk
Albemarle, Earl of. See Thomas, George
Albert, Prince Consort, p. 425; life of, 1694, p. 417
Albuquerque conquers Goa for the Portuguese, p. 446
Alcuin, life of, 1453, p. 200
Alden, John. Orations, 616, p. 323
Alexandria, massacre and bombardment at, 1882 A.D., p. 432
Alfred, King, lives of, 1695, p. 189; works on: Alfred, 1228, p. 187; Life of Alfred, 1228, p. 182; Memorials, 1571, p. 187; work by: Orosius, 1695
Alger, Langdon. Flowers of St. Francis, 1110, p. 229
Alien artisans, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; immigration of, under the Tudors, p. 309
Alien Bill, p. 402
Alien traders. See Traders; and Society, state of
Alison, Archibald, works by: Castlereagh and Stewart, 1795, p. 409; Marlborough, 1799, p. 374
All the Talents, ministry of, p. 410
Allen, E. A., works by: Orations, 591, p. 186; Essays, 799
Allen, F. J. Outline, 298
Allen, Grant, works by: Anglo-Saxon Britain, 1524, p. 176; Darwin, 1735, p. 440
Allen, John. Calvin's Institutes, 1506, p. 309
Allen, W. F., works by: Essays, 1025, p. 176; Guide, 299; Methods, 287; Tacitus' Agricola, 1904, p. 173
Allgemeine deutsche Biographie, 156
Alliance, of Henry VIII and the papacy, p. 280; Dutch, 1577 A.D., p. 300; Triple, with Holland and Sweden, 1688 A.D., p. 348; Grand, 1701 A.D., p. 369; Pitt's, with Prussia, p. 382; French, with the Am. colonies, p. 388; Portuguese, p. 413; Holy, 1815 A.D., p. 419; with France and Sardinia, p. 428. See Coalition; and Treaties
Allibone, S. A. Dictionary, 91
Allström, C. M. Lineage, 535
Alma, battle of, 1854 A.D., p. 428
Alpine race group, p. 168
Altamira, Rafael. Ensenanza, 270
Amboyna, massacre at, 1623 A.D., p. 466
America, settlements in, under James I, p. 318; English and French claims in, p. 382. See Countries, individual; and Colonization; Canada; Discoveries, etc.
INDEX

American Annual Cyclopædia, 157, p. 426
American bibliographies, p. 10
American Econ. Ass'n. Publications, 182, p. 201
American Hist. Ass'n, works by: Annual Reports, 183; Report by Committee of Seven, 271
American Hist. Leaflets, 1340
American Hist. Review, 223
American Lib. Ass'n, works by: French Serials (Committee on Foreign Documents), 256; Lists, 31
American Men of Letters, 1454
American Nation, 1866
American periodicals, p. 22
American Statesmen, 1455
American Teachers, 272
Amherst, W. P., Indian administrator, p. 446
Amicable Loan, under Henry VIII, p. 280
Amiens, Mise of, under Henry III, p. 229; Peace of, 1802 A.D., p. 406
Amnesty, acts of the Convention Parl. relating to, p. 345
Amos, Andrew. Oyer of Poisoning, 1525, p. 318
Amos, Sheldon. Government, 955, p. 221
Ancient Laws, 692, p. 182
Anderson, F. M. Constitutions, 1085, p. 403
Anderson, J. P., works by: Bibl. for Bunyan, 95, p. 363; Bibl. for Darwin, 96, p. 442; Bibl. for Milton, 106, p. 325; Topography, 338, p. 167; Young's Ireland, 1227, p. 396
Anderson, R. B., works by: Heimskringla, 599, p. 190; Mythology, 1408, p. 176
Anderson, William. Scottish Nation, 158, p. 179
André, Bernard. Historia Henrici VII, 1182 (Gairdner), p. 276
Andree, Richard. Handatlas, 420
Andrews, E. A. Lamprecht's What is History, 290
Andrews, E. B. Droysen's Outline, 274, 280
Anecdota Oxoniensia (Saints), 1229, p. 197
Angevin marriage of Matilda, p. 209
Angles, home of the, p. 176; early kingdoms of, in Britain, p. 177
Anglia, 263
Anglo-Saxon Chron., 618, p. 170
Anglo-Saxon culture and political organization, p. 197
Annates, Acts of, of Henry VIII, p. 283
Anne, Queen, reign of, 1702–1714 A.D., p. 372
Anne of Cleves, queen of Henry VIII, p. 286
Annexion of Wales, under Ed. I, p. 232
Annexion in India, p. 446
Annual Register, 589, p. 382
Anselm, in Eng. and in exile, p. 207; recalled by Henry I, p. 209; lives of, 1696, p. 208
Anson, W. R. Constitution, 956, p. 363
Anstey, Henry, works by: Academical Life, 1394, p. 273; Epistolæ, 1392, p. 270
Anthropology, methods of, p. 168; works on, p. 44
Anti-Catholic. See Catholic
Anti-Corn-Law League, p. 425
Antigua, island of, p. 451
Antiquarian Library, 132
Antiquarian Magazine, 240
Antiquary, 241
Antiquities, works on, p. 44
Antoninus, wall of, p. 173
Antrobus, F. I. Pastor's Popes, 770, p. 243
Appeals, Act of, of Henry VIII, p. 283
Appleton. Biography, 159
Apprentices, Statute of, under Eliz., p. 296
Appropriations, specific, under William III, p. 366
Arber, Edward, works by: Anthologies, 622, p. 270; Fish's Supplication, 1401, p. 309; Garner, 644, p. 256; Knox's Regiment, 1974, p. 293; Milton's Areopagitica, 1393, p. 326; Pilgrim Fathers, 1383, p. 296; Reprints, 649, p. 290; Scholar's Library, 1068
Arbitration of Geneva, 1872 A.D., p. 432
Arbuthnot, A. J. Clive, 1726, p. 449
Arc, Joan of. See Joan of Arc
Archæologia, 619, p. 199
Archæological Journal. See Royal Arch. Inst.
Archæological Review, 190
Archæology, value of, p. 168; works on, p. 44
Archbold, W. A. J., works by: Long Parl., 1153, p. 326; Parl. of 1626, 1154, p. 323; Stanley, 1526, p. 277
Archer, Andrew. Canada, 1886, p. 454
Archer, Thomas. Gladstone, 1527, p. 423
Archier, T. A., works by: Crusade of Richard I, 1116, p. 217; Crusades, 697, p. 207; Hastings, 1528, p. 194
Architectural Publication Soc., 184
Architecture, works on, p. 45. See Society, state of
Archives, Report on Canadian, III, p. 456
Arcot, defense of, 1751 A.D., p. 446
Argyle, in Scotland, in the Civil War, p. 333; expedition of 1685 A.D., p. 355
Argyll, Duke of. Eastern Question, 1409, p. 434
Arkwright, Richard, inventor, p. 395
Armadas, under Eliz., p. 305
Armitage, E. S. Nation, 844, p. 173
Armitage, Mrs. E. Castles, 1529, p. 226
Arms, Assize of, 1181 A.D., p. 213
Army; the Danish, p. 187; of God and Holy Church, in John's reign, p. 220; 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249; Scotch army paid off by Charles I, p. 326; support from, for the Commonwealth, p. 337; supremacy of, under the Protectorate, p. 341; acts of the Convention Parl. relating to, p. 345; at Hounslow Heath, under James II, p. 355; First Mutiny Act, 1689 A.D., p. 366; reorganization of, 1871 A.D., p. 432
Arnold. Chronicle, 641, p. 223
Arnold, Matthew. Essays, 1230, p. 324
Arnold, Thomas. Wyclif's Works, 1300, p. 249
Arnould, Joseph. Justices, 1680, p. 420
Arrest of the Five Members, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Arrivall of Ed. IV, 1171, p. 265
Arthur, legend of King, p. 177; Arthurian literature, p. 180
Arthur, Prince, nephew of John, p. 220
Articles of Confederation, 1777 A.D., p. 388
Articles of Religion, the Ten, 1536 A.D., p. 286; the Six, 1539 A.D., p. 286; the Forty-two, 1553 A.D., p. 290; the Thirty-nine, 1571 A.D., p. 296
Artisans, alien. See Immigration
Arts, works on, p. 45. See Society, state of
Aryan theory, p. 168
Ascham, Roger, p. 309. Scholemaster, 1391, p. 309
Ashanti War, 1873 A.D., p. 432
Ashby, Matthew, case of, 1704 A.D., p. 372
Ashley, W. J., works by: Economic Hist., 1026, p. 226; Edward III, 1117, p. 238; Industries, 2013, p. 441; List, 115
INDEX

Ashworth, P. A. Gnest's Constitution, 966, p. 202
Asian Journal, 242, p. 447
Asquith, H. H., prime minister, p. 431
Assandun, battle of, 1016 A.D., p. 190
Assassination of William of Orange, 1584 A.D., p. 300; of Buckingham, 1628 A.D., p. 322. See Plots
Assembly, first representative, in New Zealand, p. 457; French National, p. 492. See Convention, Council, Parliament
Assisi, life of, 1697. See Francis of Assisi
Assize, of Arms, 1181 A.D., p. 213; of Clarendon, 1166 A.D., p. 213. See Statutes
Assizes, Bloody, after Monmouth's Rebellion, p. 355
Association, Eastern, during the Civil War, p. 329; of Monmouth and others, under Charles II, p. 353; Jacobite, p. 369
Association, Unity of the Empire, p. 466
Associations in sympathy with the French Rev., p. 402
Astle, Thomas. Writing, 570
Asylums, reforms in, p. 436
Athelney, refuge of Alfred, p. 187
Atheneaum, 243
Atheneaum Press, 620
Atkinson, E. G. Calendar, 1137, p. 280
Atlantic Monthly, 224
Atlases, p. 37
Attainder of Cromwell, p. 286; of Strafford, p. 326; of Laud, p. 333
Atterbury, Francis, life of, 1701
Aubin, Eugène. Les Anglais, 1530, p. 435
Aubrey, Stewart. Vitry's History, 1115, p. 213
Aubrey, W. H. S. Nation, 845, p. 171
Auckland, William. Correspondence, 1224, p. 389
Audin, Luther, 1100, p. 309
Augustine, St., mission of, p. 183; life of, 1700, p. 185
Augustinians, coming of, to England, p. 249
Australasia, section on, p. 456; works on, pp. 110, 154; cf. p. 148
Australasian Bibliography, 92, p. 460
Australasian Handbook, 359, p. 458
Australia, pp. 406, 456, 466
Austria, Napoleon's control of, p. 410
Austrian Succession, War of, 1740-1748 A.D., p. 378
Autobiographies, English, p. 102
Auxiliary sciences, value to history, p. 168
Avebury, Lord, works by: Coins, 553; Scenery, 358, p. 167. See Lubbock, John
Award of Norham, 1292 A.D., p. 232
Award, Samoan Island, 1902 A.D., p. 432
Aylmer, John, life of, 1699, p. 304
Ayscaugh, Samuel. Gentleman's Magazine, 247
Ayscue, George, admiral, p. 338
Babcock, W. H. Two Centuries, 1531, p. 171
Babington, Anthony, Plot of, 1586 A.D., p. 300
Babington, Churchill. Pecock's Repressor, 1388, p. 270
Bacon, Francis, philosopher and statesman, pp. 309, 318, 359; lives of, 1701, pp. 304, 308; Essays, 1232, p. 359
Bacon, Nicholas, statesman under Eliz., p. 296
Bacon, Roger, philosopher, p. 249
Badajoz, siege of, 1812 A.D., p. 413
Baedecker, works by: Canada, p. 455 (see p. 33); Egypt, p. 435 (see p. 33)
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Baffin, William, navigator and explorer, p. 300
Bagehot, Walter, works by: Eng. Const., 1956, p. 441; Studies, 390, p. 374
Bagwell, Richard. Ireland, 921, p. 171
Bahamas, the, p. 451
Bain, Joseph. The Edwards, 1532, p. 233
Baird, H. M. Huguenots, 1486, p. 302
Balaklava, battle of, 1854 A.D., p. 428
Baldamus, Alfred. Putzgers' Schul-Atlas, 433
Baldwin, J. F. King's Council, 1957, p. 254
Bale, John. Index, 93
Balfour, A. J., statesman, p. 431
Baliol, John, King of Scotland, p. 232
Ball, John, the Mad Priest, p. 244; life of, 1687
Ballantyne, Archibald. Carteret, 1720, p. 374
Ballantyne, R. M. Hudson's Bay, 1327, p. 455
Ballarat, gold discovered at, 1851 A.D., p. 457
Ballard, Adolphus. Boroughs, 1958, p. 221
Ballot, vote by secret, 1872 A.D., pp. 432, 436
Baltic Company, under Eliz., p. 300
Bank of England, 1694 A.D., pp. 366, 396; modification of its charter, under George IV, p. 419
Bankruptcy Bill, 1868 A.D., p. 431
Bannerman, Campbell. See Campbell-Bannerman
Bannockburn, battle of, 1314 A.D., p. 235
Barbados, island of, p. 451
Barbarism, in the Morgan classification of races, p. 168; relapse of Britons into, p. 173
Barbary States, war with, under the Protectorate, p. 341
Barber, Henry. Names, 536
Barbour, John. The Bruce, 1118, p. 232
Bardeen, C. W. Biography, 160
Bardsley, C. W. Surnames, 537
Barebone's Parliament, approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Baring, F. H. Domesday, 1533, p. 205
Barlow, George, Indian administrator, p. 446
Barnard, F. P., works by: Middle Ages, 133, p. 199; Strongbow, 1119, p. 213
Barnes, M. S. Studies, 275
Barnet, battle of, 1471 A.D., p. 265
Bartholomew, J. G., works by: Atlas of World, 406; Constable's India, 406, p. 448; England and Wales, 406; N. W. Australia, p. 458
Barton, Elizabeth, The Holy Maid of Kent, p. 283; life of, 1703, p. 284
Baschin, Otto. Bibliotheca, 339
Baskerville, W. M. Dictionary, 407
Basques, kinship with early races of British Isles, p. 168
Bastile, destruction of, July 14, 1789 A.D., p. 402
Bates, K. L. Poets, 329
Bath, Bishop of. Auckland's Journal, 1231, p. 389
Battle, wager of, under William I, p. 204
INDEX 483


Baumgarten, P. M. Letters, 1120, p. 223

Baxter, Richard, life of, 1691, p. 363

Baye, J. de. Anglo-Saxons, 516, p. 201

Bayeux Tapestry. See Fowke

Bayle, St. John. St. Simon's Memoirs, 1111, p. 359

Bayley, John. Tower, 846, p. 205

Bayne, Peter. Puritan Rev., 1681, p. 320

Beach, F. C. Encyc. Am., 148

Beach, W. G. Australian Const., p. 459

Beachy Head, battle of, 1690 A.D., p. 366

Beaconsfield, Earl of. See Disraeli

Beard, Charles, works by: Luther, 1475, p. 315; Reformation, 1410, p. 298

Beard, C. A. Introduction, 847, p. 179

Beaufort, R. L. de. Talleyrand, 1114, p. 403

Beaupieu, Leroy-. See Leroy-Beaulieu

Beazley, C. R., works by: Geography, 359, p. 200; Prince Henry, 1497, p. 272; Voyages, 694, p. 290

Becke, Louis, works by: Phillip, 1789, p. 459; Pioneers, 1924, p. 458

Becket, Thomas à, p. 213; lives of, 1233, 1706, pp. 214, 216
Beckett, W. H. Reformation, 992, p. 224
Beckford, William. Jamaica, 1328, p. 451
Bede, works by: History, 653, p. 170; Works, 1122, p. 170
Bedford, Duke of, Regent in France, p. 260
Beeching, H. C. Leaders of Religion, 943
Beesly, E. S. Elizabeth, 1742, p. 299
Begg, Alexander, works by: Columbia, 1887, p. 455; Northwest, 1897, p. 455
Bell, Andrew. Garneau’s Canada, 1891, p. 455
Bémont, Charles, works by: Chartes, 1363, p. 209; Histoire, 608, p. 176; Montfort, 1773, p. 229
Benedictines, in Eng., p. 223
Benevolences, under Ed. IV, p. 265; under Henry VII, p. 276
Bengal, p. 446
Bentham, Jeremy. Government, 1304, p. 396
Bentinck, G. C. Calendar, 628, p. 220
Beowulf, pp. 180, 197
Bergenroth, G. A. Calendars, 1064, p. 276
Berlin, Treaty of, 1878 A.D., p. 432
Berlin Decrees, 1806 A.D. p. 410
Berlin International Congo Conference, 1885 A.D., p. 460
Bermudas, the, p. 451
Bernard, Mountague. Neutrality, 1534, p. 434
Berners, Lord. Froissart’s Chronicles, 1070, p. 236
Bernheim, Ernst. Lehrbuch, 276
Bernicia, early kingdom of, p. 177
Berry, G. G. Langlois’s Introduction, 291
Bertrand du Guesclin, French commander, p. 241
Besant, Walter, works by: Coligny, 1459, p. 299; Cook, 1731, p. 459; Eighteenth Century, 1535, p. 399; Fifty Years Ago, 1535, p. 439; London, 848, p. 200; London of Eliz., p. 313; London of the Stuarts, 1535, p. 362; Plantagenet London, p. 252
Bettany, G. T. Darwin, 96, p. 442; 1735, p. 440
Bible, Wyclif’s, p. 244; under Henry VIII, p. 286; the King James version, p. 318
Bibliographical Lists, Genealogy, 534
Bibliographies of Bibl., p. 3; general, pp. 5, 169 (note), 202 (note), 279 (note); of geog., etc., p. 32
Bibliotheca Geog., 339
Bibliothèque de l’Enseignement, 136
Bibliothèque Nationale. Catalogue, 32
Bierstadt, O. A. Blok’s Netherlands, 805, p. 312
Bigelow, M. M. Placita, 1379, p. 204
Bill of Rights, 1689 A.D., pp. 366, 367
Bills. See Statutes
Biographies, collections, pp. 47, 77, 119, 136; of individuals, pp. 102, 119, 137
Birch, Colonel. Memoir, 1234, p. 329
Birch, Thomas, works by: Charles I, 1123, p. 359; James I, 1123, p. 359; Thurloe Papers, 1314, p. 327
Birch, W. de G. Domesday, 1536, p. 225
Bird, S. R. Scargill-. Guide, 112
Birinus in Wessex, p. 183
Birrell, Augustine. Wesley’s Journal, 1320, p. 378
Birt, Norbert. Lingard’s Eng., 837, p. 171
Births and Deaths, p. 22
Bishop, C. E. Pictures, 849, p. 173
Bishops, Act concerning Nomination of, p. 283; Bishops’ Wars, under Charles I, p. 326; petition and trial of the Seven, under James II, p. 355
Bismarck, life of, 1456, p. 435; Busch’s Diary of, 1095, p. 432
Blauw, W. H. Barons’ Wars, 1537, p. 230
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>485</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Black, J. G., works by: Calendar, 1134, p. 232; Edward I, 1538, p. 233; Patent Rolls, 1194, p. 230</td>
<td>Boleyn, Anne, queen, p. 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Death, in reign of Ed. III, pp. 238, 249</td>
<td>Bombay, under Charles II, pp. 353, 446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Hole of Calcutta, p. 446</td>
<td>Bond, J. J. Handy-book, 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blades, William. Caxton, 1721, p. 270</td>
<td>Book of Fair Devon, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blair, David. Australasia, 311, p. 458</td>
<td>Books on Far East, 17, p. 450. See Society, state of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blake, Robert, admiral, pp. 338, 341; life of, 1707, p. 332</td>
<td>Booth, E. C. Australia, 362, p. 458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blenheim, or Hochstadt, battle of, 1704 A.D., p. 372</td>
<td>Borgeaud, Charles. Democracy, 1411, p. 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blockade of Brest, 1156, p. 407</td>
<td>Boroughs, the Five, p. 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blok, P. J. Netherlands, 805, p. 312</td>
<td>Boroughs, restriction of Parl. franchise in, 1399-1485 A.D., p. 270; representation, continued evils of, 1603-1688 A.D., p. 359. See Charters, town; and Reform Bills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloody Assizes, after Monmouth's Rebellion, p. 355</td>
<td>Boston Athenæum. Catalogue, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boccaccio. Correspondence, 1108, p. 249</td>
<td>Bosworth Field, battle of, 1485 A.D., p. 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodley, J. E. C. Edward VII, 1539, p. 426</td>
<td>Bothwell, fourth earl of (James Hepburn), marries Mary Stuart, 1567 A.D., p. 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boer War. See South Af. War</td>
<td>Bouchette, Joseph, works by: Canada, 363, p. 455; Dominions, 365, p. 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boers, emigration from Cape Colony, 1835 A.D., etc., p. 461</td>
<td>Bouchier, John. See Berners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Böhmer, Heinrich. Kirche, 699, p. 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Boudicca. See Boudicca
Boundary, Maine, 1842 A.D., p. 425; Oregon, 1846 A.D., p. 425; Venezuela, 1895 A.D., p. 432
Boundary Commissioners. Report, 424
Bounty, Queen Anne’s, 1704 A.D., p. 372
Bourbon Family Compact, 1761 A.D., p. 385
BOURNE, E. G., works by: Essays, 277, p. 264; Prince Henry, 1497, p. 272
BOURNE, H. E. Teaching, 278, 340
BOURNE, H. R. F., works by: Cochrane, 1728, p. 417; Colonies, 1832, p. 448; Memoir of Sidney, 1804, p. 299; Newspapers, 1018, p. 361; Seamen, 1540, p. 272; Sidney, 1804, p. 299
Boutell, Charles. Heraldry, 557
Boutmy, Emile. Angleterre, 957, p. 250
Bouvines, battle of, 1214 A.D., p. 220
BOWEN, C. F. Colonial Gov’t, 1236, p. 458
BOWEN, Francis. De Tocqueville’s Democracy, 1518, p. 321
Bowes, Paul. D’Ewes’s Journals, 1175, p. 297
Bowker, R. R., works by: Guide, 18, p. 202; Index, 42; Societies, 177
Boxer movement, 1900 A.D., pp. 432, 466
BOYLE, G. D. Clarendon’s Rebellion, 1143, p. 318
Boyne, battle of, 1690 A.D., p. 366
Bracton, Henry de, jurist, p. 249
Braddock’s campaign, 1755 A.D., p. 382
BRADFORD, WILLIAM. Plimoth Plantation, 1339, p. 318
Bradley, Henry. Stratman’s Dictionary, 473
Brand, John. Antiquities, 502
BRASSEY, Lord. Federation, 1833, p. 467
BRASSEY, T. A. James’s History, 1585, p. 404
Bratke, E. Wegweiser, 61, p. 202
Bray, W. Evelyn’s Diary, 1262, p. 334
Braybrooke, Richard, Lord. Pepys’s Diary, 1301, p. 342
Breda, Declaration of, by Charles II, p. 341; Treaties of, under Charles II, p. 345
Brentano, Lujo. Gilds, 685, p. 250
Breslau, Harry. Urkundenlehre, 571
Brest, naval engagement, 1794 A.D., p. 402
Bretigny, Peace of, 1360 A.D., p. 238
Brett, W. H. Gentleman’s Magazine, 477
Brewer, D. J., works by: Orations, 501, p. 184; Essays, 799
Brewer, E. C. Handbook, 323
Brewer, J. S., works by: Calendar, 624, p. 197; Henry VIII, 1541, p. 281; Letters of Henry VIII, 1177, p. 280; Monumenta, 669, p. 251
Brewster, David. Newton, 1778, p. 363
Brialmont, M. A. Wellington, 1822, p. 409
Bright, John, pp. 425, 466; life of, 1709, p. 425; Speeches, 1237, p. 425
Bright, J. F. England, 850, p. 179
Bright, William. Church Hist., 994, p. 184
BRIGHTY, G. M. Saints, 592
Brink, Bernhard ten. Literature, 94
Britain, Roman, p. 173; as left by the Romans, p. 177
REFERENCES

Buckingham, Duke of (George Villiers), favourite of James I, p. 318; career under Charles I, p. 322
Buckingham and Chandos, Duke of. Memoirs, 1240, p. 388
Buckle, H. T. Civilization, 853, p. 251
Buckley, A. B. England, 829
Buddensieg, Rudolph. Wyclif, 1826, p. 243
Builders of Greater Britain, 1683
Building. See Society, state of
Bull, Clerici Laicos, 1296 A.D., p. 232
Bullen, A. H., works by: Longer Poems, 1204, p. 309; Shorter Poems, 1203, p. 309
Bullen, William. Calendar, 624, p. 197
Bulletin of Bibl., 1, p. 332
Bunyan, John, p. 359; life of, 1711, p. 363; bibl. for, 95, p. 363
Burgess, J. W. Methods, 287
Burgh, Hubert de, statesman, p. 229
Burgoyne's campaign, 1777 A.D., p. 388
Burgundy, Margaret of, plots against Henry VII, p. 276
Burguy, G. F. Grammaire, 478
Burke, Bernard, works by: Gentry, 538; Peerage, 538
Burke, Edmund, p. 402; life of, 1712, p. 387; works by: Conciliation, 1331, p. 388; French Rev., p. 402; Selections, 1241, p. 388; Works, 1241, p. 385
Burke, S. H. Portraits, 1684, p. 277
Burke, U. R. Spain, 807, p. 168
Burleigh, Baron of (William Cecil), statesman under Eliz., p. 296; life of, 1713, p. 292. Answer, 1155, p. 301
Burnell, A. C. Hobson-Jobson, 477
Burnet, Gilbert, works by: Dukes of Hamilton, 1271, p. 323; Own Time, 1129, p. 305; Reformation, 1986, p. 280
Burns, Mrs. R. Cromwell's Correspondence, 1254, p. 359
Burrows, Montagu, works by: Cinque-Ports (Historic Towns), 868, p. 200; Foreign Policy, 854, p. 312
Burton, J. H., works by: Privy Council, 1197, p. 261; Queen Anne, 1544, p. 373; Scotland, 855, p. 168
Burton, Thomas. Diary, 1242, p. 341
Bury, J. B. Gibbon's Roman Empire, 729, p. 171
Busch, Moritz. Bismarck, 1005, p. 432
Busch, Wilhelm. Tudors, 1545, p. 277
Bute, third earl of (John Stuart), p. 385
Butler, Alban, works by: Fathers, 592, p. 173; Saints, 592
Butler, A. J., works by: Bismarck's Reflections, 1095 (p. 474), p. 432; Calendar, 1136, p. 290; Marbot, 1102, p. 402; Ratzel's Mankind, 497, p. 448
Butler, N. M., works by: Educational Rev., 228; Great Educators, 731
Butler, Samuel, poet of the Restoration, p. 359
Byrn, E. W. Invention, 1413, p. 440
Cabal, the, under Charles II, p. 348
Cabinet Council, under Charles II, p. 350 (see Cabal); unity and responsibility of, p. 395
Cabot, John, and the English, p. 276; lives of, 1714, pp. 278, 310
Cabot, Sebastian, life of, 1714, p. 310
Cade, Jack, rebellion of, 1540 A.D., p. 260
Cadiz, Drake's expedition to, 1587 A.D., p. 305
Caesar, account of Britain, p. 170; value of writings of, p. 173; invasions of, p. 173; lives of, 1457, p. 175
Calais, capture of, by Ed. III, p. 238; loss of, 1558 A.D., p. 293
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reference Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calcutta</td>
<td>1686 A.D., p. 446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldecott, Alfred</td>
<td>Colonization, 1835, p. 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calder, Robert</td>
<td>Admiral, p. 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caledonians, the</td>
<td>p. 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, adoption of</td>
<td>the Gregorian, 1752 A.D., p. 396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Advance of</td>
<td>Money, 1135, p. 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Carew MSS.</td>
<td>624, p. 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Close Rolls</td>
<td>1130, p. 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Compounding</td>
<td>1135, p. 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Documents in France</td>
<td>625, p. 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Documents,</td>
<td>Ireland, 626, p. 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Home Office Papers</td>
<td>1131, p. 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Inquisitions</td>
<td>1132, p. 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Letters, Simancas</td>
<td>1064, 1065, p. 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters,</td>
<td>627, p. 217; Petitions, 627, p. 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Patent Rolls</td>
<td>1134, p. 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, State Papers, Am. and W. I., 1332, p. 451</td>
<td>Colonial, 1332, p. 451; Domestic, 1135, p. 290; East I., 1332, p. 447; Foreign, 1136, p. 290; Ireland, 1137, p. 280; Scotland, 1138, p. 280; Venice, 628, p. 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Treasury,</td>
<td>1556-1728 A.D., 629, p. 293; 1729-1795 A.D., 630, p. 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calicut</td>
<td>1458 A.D., p. 446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callahan, J. N.</td>
<td>Confederate States, 1488, p. 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calvin, John</td>
<td>Genevan reformer, p. 296; Institutes, 1096, p. 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge, Earl of</td>
<td>conspiracy under Henry V, p. 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Geographical Ser., 137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Historical Essays, 1959</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Historical Ser., 702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Mod. Hist., 703, p. 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Ser. for Schools, 704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge, university of</td>
<td>1216-1399 A.D., p. 249. See Society, state of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden, William</td>
<td>Elizabethan historian, p. 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden Lib.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden Miscellany</td>
<td>p. 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden Ser.</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden Soc.</td>
<td>186. Catalogue, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camelot Ser.</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Colin</td>
<td>Life of, 1716, p. 449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, John</td>
<td>works by: Admirals, 931, p. 171; Chancellors, 931, p. 182; Judges, 742, p. 234; Justices, 931, p. 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell-Bannerman, Henry</td>
<td>p. 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campeggio, Cardinal</td>
<td>p. 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camperdown, naval engagement off, 1797 A.D., p. 406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada, section on, p. 453; invasion of, p. 388; federation in, p. 466; works on, pp. 110, 152; cf. p. 148; works by: Archives, 111, p. 456; Handbook, 1333, p. 465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canals, 1761 A.D., p. 395; opening of the Suez Canal, 1868 A.D., p. 432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canning, C. J.</td>
<td>statesman, p. 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canning, George</td>
<td>Life of, 1717, p. 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannon, H. L.</td>
<td>Poor Priests, 1987, p. 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon law, under Henry II, p. 213; under the Normans, p. 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Tales</td>
<td>p. 249. See Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantii, the</td>
<td>p. 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canute, King</td>
<td>p. 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Colony</td>
<td>pp. 460, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape of Good Hope, conquests of, p. 406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape St. Vincent, naval engagement off, 1797 A.D., p. 406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cappelli, Adriano</td>
<td>Lexicon, 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cappon, James</td>
<td>South Af., 1948, p. 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caractacus, resistance of, p. 173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carew, George, Lord</td>
<td>Letters, 1244, p. 318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES

Caritt, Mrs. M. Duruy's France, 808, p. 250
Carisbrooke Castle, flight of Charles I to, p. 333
Carisbrooke Lib., 632
Carling, John. Canada, 1890, p. 455
Carmelites, coming of, to England, p. 249
Carmichael, C. H. E. Langmead's History, 969, p. 175
Carnatic, the, p. 446
Carnegie, Andrew. Federation, 1836, p. 467
Carnegie, Daniel, Australian explorer, p. 457
Carnegie Institution, 187
Carolina, under Charles II, p. 353
Caroline, Queen, p. 419
Carpenter, D. P. Du Cange's Glossarium, 486
Carpenter, John. Liber Albus, 1180, p. 249
Carstairs, William, life of, 1718, p. 350
Carte, Thomas. Ormond, 1781, p. 325
Carteret, John, Lord, life of, 1720, p. 374
Cartwright, J. J. Pococke's England, 1195, p. 396
Casket Letters, p. 296
Cassell, works by: British Atlas, 408; Emigrant's Atlas, 408; National Lib., 593
Castle Line Atlas of S. Af., 499
Castlereagh. See Londonderry, Marquesses of
Castles. See Society, state of
Catalogue of Ancient Deeds. See Descriptive Catalogue
Catalogue of Avery Architectural Lib., 513
Catalogue of Bibl., 2
Catalogue of Books, Architecture, 514
Catalogue of Eng., Scotch, and Irish Publications, 113
Catalogue of Parl. Papers, 123, p. 417
Catalogues, lib. and trade, p. 6
Catharine. See Catherine
Cathedrals. See Society, state of
Catherine of Aragon, the divorce of, from Henry VIII, p. 283
Catherine of France, marriage of Henry V to, p. 258
Catholic Ass'n in Ireland, 1823 A.D., p. 419
Catholic Emancipation Act, 1829 A.D., p. 419
Catholicon Anglicum, 484
Catterall, R. C. H. Petition, 1960, p. 343
Caulfield, James. Collections, 335
Cavalier Parl., of Charles II, p. 345
Cavaliers, of the Civil War, p. 329
Cave men, p. 168
Cavendish, F. C., murder of, 1882 A.D., p. 432
Cavendish, George. Wolsey, 1323, p. 280
Cavendish, Henry. Debates, 1334, p. 454
Cawnpore, during the Mutiny, p. 446
Cawston, George. Companies, 1028, p. 249
Caxton, William, printer, p. 270; life of, 1721, p. 270
Cecil, Robert. Letters, 1245, p. 305
Cecil, William. See Baron of Burleigh
INDEX

Cellini, Benvenuto, Autobiography, 1097, p. 309
Celtic philology, works on, p. 40
Celtic race, p. 170
Century, the, 225, p. 166
Century Dictionary and Cyclopædia, 146, 402
Ceremonies, abolition of, under Ed. VI, p. 290
Cesaresco, Countess. Italy, 1490, p. 416
Ceylon, pp. 406, 464
Chad, Saint, p. 184
Chalmers, Alexander. Luther, 1100, p. 399
Chalmers, George, works by: Colonies, 1869, p. 391; Great Britain, 633, p. 368
Chamberlain, Joseph, p. 466
Chambers, works by: Dictionary, 161; Encyclopædia, 147, p. 166; Handbooks, 139
Chambers, Robert. Rebellion, 1546, p. 380
Champlin, J. D. Cyclopædia, 333
Champollion, Aimé. Palæography, 584
Champollion-Figeac. Palæography, 584
Chance, J. F., works by: England and Sweden, 1547, p. 370; George I and Sweden, 1547, p. 373; Northern Question, 1547, p. 376
Channel, the English, freebooters in, under Eliz., p. 300; the fight of the Armada in, 1588 A.D., p. 305
Channing, Edward, works by: America, 1870, p. 385; English Hist., 835, p. 171; Guide to Am. Hist., 301, p. 167; Leaflets, 1340, p. 385
Chantries, dissolution of, under Ed. VI, p. 290
Charles I, 1625-1634 A.D., p. 322; 1634-1641 A.D., p. 326; 1641-1644 A.D., p. 329; 1644-1649 A.D., p. 333; life of, 1246, p. 326; works by: Correspondence, 1262 (Evelyn, Diary); Letters, 1247, p. 334
Charles V of Spain at Gravelines, p. 280
Charles VI of France, death of, p. 258
Charles VII of France. See Dauphin
Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, p. 378
Charles the Great, lives of, 1458, p. 200
Charters, town, sale of, under Richard I, p. 217; in the fourteenth century, p. 249; in the fifteenth, p. 270. See also Boroughs
Chartists, rise of, p. 425
Chartulary of Hyde, 1180 A (p. 474), p. 187
Chassant, Alphonse. Dictionnaire, 573
Chastelain, George. Chronicle, 1180 A (p. 474), p. 258
Château Gaillard, p. 217
Chatham, Earl of. See Pitt, William
Chaucer, Geoffrey, p. 249. Tales, 1396, p. 255
Chautauqua Reading Circle, 705
Cheke, John, life of, 1723, p. 292
Cheney, A. D. Maid of Kent, 1703, p. 284
Cherbury, Edward. Henry VIII, 1548, p. 281
Cherbury, Herbert, life of, 1250, p. 323
Chesney, George. Polity, 1912, p. 448
Chevalier, Ulysse. Répertoire, 62
Chevy Chase or Otterburn, battle of, 1388 A.D., p. 246
Cheyney, E. P., works by: Background, 706, p. 251; England, 830, p. 166; Industrial Hist., 1029, p. 108; Lollards, 1988, p. 245; Readings, 634 (a recent publication); Serfdom, 1029, p. 253; Social Changes, 2018, p. 310
Chicago Pub. Lib.; Lists, 63, 341, p. 167
Child, G. W. Church, 1989, p. 272
Child labour, p. 436
China, Opium War with, 1839–1842 A.D., p. 425; war with, 1856 A.D., p. 428; Boxer uprising in, 1900 A.D., p. 432
Chippewa, Treaty of, 878 A.D., p. 187
Chivalry. See Society, state of
Chocolate, introduction of, p. 359
Choules, J. O. Forster's Statesmen, 963, p. 324
Christianity, Celtic, p. 183; Roman, pp. 173, 183; among the Anglo-Saxons, p. 197
Christrie, W. D. Shaftesbury, 1802, p. 332
Chronicle of 1470 A.D., 1141, p. 265
Chronicle of Grey Friars, 635, p. 217
Chronicle of Henry VIII, 1139, p. 283
Chronicle of Queen Jane, 1140, p. 290
Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, 636, p. 244
Chronicles of Crusades, 594, p. 217
Chronicles of White Rose, 1142, p. 266
Chronology, works on: p. 39
Church. See Religion in the British Isles
Church, A. J., works by: Britain, 1549, p. 168; Henry V, 1755, p. 260; Tacitus's Agricola, 1082, p. 173
Church, R. W., works by: Anselm, 1606, p. 208; Bacon, 1701, p. 308; Middle Ages, 1414, p. 174
Church Hist. Ser., 707
Churchill, John. See Marlborough
Churchill, Randolph, p. 466
Churchyard, Thomas. Wolsey, 1333
Churton, Edward. Church, 995, p. 171
Cirencester, Richard of. Britain ("spurious"), 1162
Cistercians in England, p. 223
Cities, cessation of life in, under Anglo-Saxons, p. 197. See also Society, state of
Citizen's Lib., 1398
Ciudad Rodrigo, capture of, 1812 A.D., p. 413
Civil service, p. 446
Civil War, American, p. 432
Civil War, between Charles I and Parl., pp. 329, 333; second, p. 333
Civil war, under Stephen, p. 211
Civilization, in the Morgan classification, p. 168
Civilization, revival of, among the Anglo-Saxons, p. 197
Clarendon, Earl of (Edward Hyde), minister of Charles II, p. 345; life of, 1143, p. 329; works by: Correspondence, 1262; Rebellion, 1143, pp. 318, 329; State Papers, 1143, p. 301
Clarendon Press, 539
Clark, A. L. Law, 1926, p. 459
Clark, F. H. References, 302
Clark, G. H. Cromwell, 1733, p. 336
Clark, G. T. Architecture, 518
Clark, Hugh. Heraldry, 559
Clark, William. Reformation, 996, p. 201
Clark, W. R. Hefele's Councils, 1424, p. 174
Clarke, H. W. Tithes, 708, p. 185
Clarke, J. S. Nelson, 1776, p. 392
Clarke, J. T. Methods, 287
Clarke, William, works by: Oration, 637, p. 301; Papers, 1251, p. 334; Repertorium, 28
INDEX

Clarkson, Thomas, abolitionist, p. 410
Classes, hardships of the lower, under Richard II, p. 244; middle, in Parl., under Ed. I, p. 232; social, among the early Germans, p. 176. See also Society, state of
Claudius in Britain, p. 173
Claverhouse. See Dundee
Clayden, P. W. England, 1550, p. 434
Clemens, S. L. Joan of Arc, 1471, p. 262
Clergy. See Religion in the British Isles
Clerici Laicos, the bull, p. 232
Clive, Robert, p. 446; lives of, 1726, pp. 380, 449
Clodd, Edward. Man, 490, p. 168
Close Rolls of Henry III, 1144, p. 229
Clothing, of the Britons, p. 170. See also Society, state of
Cloud, J. L. Irish Village, p. 167
Coal, use of, p. 395
Coalition, War of the First, pp. 402-406; of the Second, p. 406; of the Third, p. 410
Cobbe, Thomas. Kings, 1551, p. 205
Cobbett, works by: Debates, 1145, p. 407; Political Register, p. 414; Trials, 638, p. 213
Cobden, Richard, p. 425; life of, 1727, p. 421
Cochrane, Thomas, Lord, life of, 1728, p. 417
Coercion Act, Irish, 1881 A.D., p. 432
Coffee, introduction of, p. 359
Coghlan, T. A., works by: Australasia, 1928, p. 458; Australia and N. Zealand, 1927, p. 458; Australia (statistical), 1927, p. 458; N. S. Wales, 1927, p. 458
Coinage, of the Britons, p. 170; Anglo-Saxon, p. 197; debasement of, by Henry VIII, p. 286; further debasement of, under Ed. VI, p. 290; restoration of, under Eliz., p. 296
Coke, Edward, jurist, p. 322
Colby, C. W. Sources, 639, p. 170
Colby, F. M., works by: Encyclopaedia, 153; Year Book, 107
Cole, G. A. J. Ireland, p. 167
Coleridge, Herbert. Dictionary, 463
Colet, John, theologian and scholar, p. 276; life of, 1729, p. 278
Coligny, Gaspard de, life of, 1459, p. 299
Collar, W. C. Methods, 287
Collection de Textes, 1306
Collection de British Authors, 1695
Collection of Ordinances, 640, p. 249
Collection of State Papers, 1152, p. 403
Collection of Statutes, 1832-1867 A.D., 1146, p. 422
College, Magdalen, expulsion of Fellows from, 1687 A.D., p. 355
Colleges, founding of, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249
Collier, James. New Zealand, 95 A (p. 474), p. 460
Collins, J. C. Essays, 1149
Colomb, J. Confederation, p. 467
Colonies, under James I, p. 318; under Charles II, p. 353; reforms in the colonial service, under Pitt, p. 393; colonial expansion, p. 428. See also Table of Contents, p. xv
Colonies, the former thirteen, works on, pp. 110, 150; cf. p. 148
Colonization and empire, works on, pp. 110, 148
Colquhoun, A. R. Russia, 1913, p. 448
Columbus, Christopher, p. 276; lives of, 1460, 1730, pp. 267, 278
Colville, H. E. Sudan Campaign, 1148, p. 432
REFERENCES

Coman, Katharine, works by:
History, 831, p. 166; Poets, 329;
Short Hist., 832
Combination laws, under George IV, p. 419
Comfort, increased, under the
Tudors, p. 309
Comines, works by: Extraits, 607,
p. 266; Memoirs, 1067, p. 263
Cominges, Le Comte de. Court of
Charles II, 1587, p. 345
Commerce. See Trade
Commercial crisis of 1857 A.D.,
p. 428
Commercial Instruction, 2019
Commercial treaties, of Ed. IV,
p. 265; of Henry VII, p. 276;
with France, 1860 A.D., p. 432.
See also Treaties
Comines. See Comines
Commission on Hist. MSS. Re-
ports, 680, p. 197
Commons, House of, under Ed. I,
p. 232; 1603-1688 A.D., p. 359;
increasing power of, p. 375;
against the Am. War, p. 388;
attempted secrecy of, p. 388;
superiority of, to the Lords,
p. 395; opposition to the First
Reform Bill, p. 422. See also Par-
liament; and Society, state of
Commonwealth, the, 1649-1653
A.D., p. 337
Communication. See Society, state of
Commutation of services, 1399-
1485 A.D., p. 270
Companies, chartered, under
James I, p. 318; as a means of
gov't, p. 466; mercantile, 1689-
1789 A.D., p. 396. See also Com-
pany
Company, Dutch E. India, p. 446;
Eng. E. India, pp. 318, 446;
Hudson Bay, p. 453; N. Zea-
land, 1839-1850 A.D., p. 457;
Ohio, p. 382; S. Sea, p. 396
Compayré, Gabriel. Abelard, 709,
p. 226
Comprehension, attempt at, under
William III, p. 366

Compton, trial of Bishop, 1686 A.D., p. 355
Comte, Jules. Bibliothèque, 136
Conant, H. S., works by: Edin-
burgh, p. 167; Rambles, p. 451
Concise Knowledge Lib., 140
Concord, battle of, 1775 A.D., p. 388
Confederate cruisers, p. 432
Confederation, Articles of Am.,
1781 A.D., p. 388
Conference, at Ottawa, Interco-
lonial, 1894 A.D., p. 466; Hague,
1898 A.D., p. 432; Hampton
Court, 1604 A.D., p. 318; Savoy,
at the Restoration, p. 345
Confession, Westminster, adop-
tion of, 1646 A.D., p. 329
Confession of Faith, Scotch, 1561 A.D., p. 296
Confiscated estates, acts of the
Convention Parl., p. 345
Confiscations of church property,
attentions of Mary Tudor to
remedy, p. 293. See also Disso-
"olution
Congo, exploration of, p. 460
Congo Conference at Berlin, In-
ternational, 1885 A.D., p. 460
Congress, Continental, 1774 A.D.,
p. 388; of Vienna, 1815 A.D.,
p. 413
Connecticut, charter of, 1662 A.D.,
p. 353
Connecticut Pub. Lib. Documents,
17, 39, p. 450
Conquest, Roman, p. 173; Nor-
mant, pp. 195, 204; of Wales by
Ed. I, p. 232; of Normandy, by
Henry V, p. 258; of Ireland
and Scotland, under the Com-
monwealth, pp. 337-338. See also Colonies; and Colonization
and Empire
Conservatives, party name, p. 422
Conspiracy, of Richard's half-
brothers, under Henry IV, p. 256;
of the Earl of Cam-
bridge and others, under Henry
V, p. 258; of Henry, Earl of
Richmond, under Richard III,
p. 268. See also Plots
Constitution. See Society, state of
Constitutional Acts, Canadian, of 1791 and 1841 A.D., p. 453
Constitutional Convention. See National Australasian Conven-
tion
Constitutional history, works on, pp. 78, 112, 156; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, '87, 92, 116, 124. See also Society, state of
Constitutions of Clarendon, 1164 A.D., p. 213
Contemporary Science, 491
Continental Congress, 1774 A.D., p. 358
Continental System, under Napo-
leon, p. 410
Conventicle Act, 1664 A.D., p. 345; of 1670 A.D., p. 348
Convention Parl., of the Restoration, p. 341; of 1689-1690 A.D., p. 355
Convention with Russia, 1801 A.D., p. 406; of London, 1884 A.D., p. 461
Conybeare, Edward. Alfred, 1228, p. 187
Cooke, A. M. Cistercians, 1990, p. 227
Cooke, G. W. Party, 856, p. 349
Cooper, C. H. Athenae Cantab., 162, p. 312
Cooper, Elizabeth. Strafford, 1809, p. 325
Cooper, Mynon. Koran, 1075, p. 217
Cooper, Samuel, miniaturist, p. 359
Cooper, Thompson. Athenae Cantab., 162, p. 312
Coote, Eyre, general, p. 446
Coote, H. C. Romans, 1552, p. 174
Copenhagen, 1801 A.D., p. 406; second bombardment of, 1807 A.D., p. 410
Corbett, J. S., works by: Drake, 1737, p. 299; Drake and the Navy, 1553, p. 298; Instructions, 650, p. 310; Spanish War, 1190, p. 301; Successors, 1553, p. 307
Cordery, B. M. (Mrs. S. R. Gardi-
er), works by: French Rev., 1493, p. 397; Commonwealth, 1555, p. 324; Monarchy, 1554, p. 320
Corn Law, First, 1815 A.D., p. 414; sliding scale for, p. 419; Anti-
Corn-Law League, p. 425; modi-
fications and repeal of, p. 425
Cornell Univ. Lib. White Lib., 64, p. 316
Cornish, the, p. 170
Cornwallis, Charles, p. 446. Cor-
respondence, 1251 A (p. 474), p. 388
Coronation of the Dauphin at Rheims, 1429 A.D., p. 260
Corporation Act, 1661 A.D., p. 345; repeal of, 1828 A.D., p. 419
Corporations, attacks on, under
Charles II, p. 353
Correspondence on French Rev., 1147, p. 403
Corsica, for the British, 1793-1796
A.D., p. 402
Costume, works on, p. 47
Cotes, K. D. Social England, 1054
Cotters, p. 249
Coubertin, Pierre de. France, 1491, p. 416
Coulanges, N. D. Fustel de. His-
toire, 810, p. 176
Council, under William I, p. 204; under Henry I, p. 209; under
Henry III, p. 229; under Henry VII, p. 276; of the North, and
of Wales, under Henry VIII, p. 286; of Thirty, and the Cabi-
net, under Charles II, p. 359
Council, Orders in, p. 410
Council, of Whitby, 664 A.D., p. 184; of St. Albans, 1213 A.D., p. 220; of Trent, 1545-1563 A.D., p. 296; Federal, of Aus-
tralasia, 1885 A.D., p. 457
Counties, restriction of Parl. fran-
chise in, 1390-1435 A.D., p. 270.
See Reform bills
Countries, individual, works on,
pp. 10, 68, 89, 119; cf. pp. 5, 52, 61, 87, 116
Country life. See Agriculture, under Society, state of
Courthope, William. Nicolas's Peerage, 547
Courtney, W. P. Register, 3, p. 167
Courtrai, battle of, 1302 A.D., p. 232
Courts, under William I, p. 204; under Henry I, p. 209; under Henry II, p. 213; under Ed. I, p. 232; of "pie powder," p. 249; manor, p. 249; of Poor Men's Causes, or Requests, under Henry VII, p. 276; of Star Chamber, under Henry VII and Charles I, pp. 276, 323; legal-tine, to try Catherine's divorce, p. 283; of High Commission, under Eliz. and Charles I, pp. 296, 323. See also Society, state of
Covenant, the Scottish, 1638 A.D., p. 326; Solemn League and, 1643 A.D., p. 329
Coverdale, Miles, translator of Bible, p. 286
Cox, G. W., works by: Crusades, 710, p. 217; Romances, 325, p. 187
Cox, Homersham, works by: Administrations, 1961, p. 429; Reform Bills, 1961, p. 433
Cox, J. C. Strutt's Sports, 1055, p. 200
Coxe, William, works by: Marlborough, 1769, p. 368; Walpole, 1818, p. 374
Craft gilds, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249
Craik, G. L., works by: History, 857, p. 169; Peerage, 540
Craik, Henry. Scottish Hist., 858, p. 398
Cranach, Lucas. Luther, 1100
Crandall, F. A. Checklist, 80
Cranmer, Thomas, pp. 283, 293; life of, 1732, p. 282
Creasy, E. S. Eng. Const., 958, p. 171
Crécy, or Cressy, battle of, 1346 A.D., p. 238
Creighton, Charles. Epidemics, 1030, p. 199
Creighton, Louise, works by: Black Prince, 1738, p. 240; England, 1556, p. 221; Essays, 711; Government, 959, p. 198; Raleigh, 1793, p. 304
Creighton, Mandell, bibl. for, 60; works by: Age of Eliz., 1557, p. 291; Carlisle (Historic Towns), 868, p. 200; Epochs of Church Hist., 719; Epochs of Eng. Hist., 865; Essays, 711, p. 167; Half-Hour Hist., 859, p. 178; Montfort, 1773, p. 231; Tudors, 1557, p. 277; Wolsey, 1829, p. 282
Creux, J. H. Pitt, 1558, p. 394
Crimean War, 1853-1856 A.D., p. 428
Crisis, commercial, of 1857 A.D., p. 428
Critic, the, 226
Critical Essays, 1149
Critics, literary, p. 437
Croft, H. H. S. Elyot's Gouvernour, 1367, p. 399
Croker, J. W., works by: Hervey's Memoirs, 1273, p. 378; Papers, 1252, p. 414
Cromwell, Oliver, rise of, p. 399; as Protector, p. 341; lives of, 1733, pp. 328, 332, 336; Bull. Bibl., 114; Carlyle Collection, 65, p. 337; works by: Five Letters, 1253, p. 334; Letters and Speeches, 1253, p. 326
Cromwell, Richard, p. 341. Correspondence, 1254, p. 359
Cromwell, Thomas, pp. 283, 286; life of, 1734, p. 285
Cronique de Richart, 1150, p. 246
Croke, William. Yule's Hobson-Jobson, 477
Crosby, A. J. Calendar, 1136, p. 290
Crown colonies, p. 466
Cruisers, Building of C. S. A., p. 432
Crusade, the Third, p. 217; Ed. I in the Seventh, p. 229
Cubberley, E. P. Syllabus, 303, p. 202
INDEX

Cullen, battle of, 1746 A.D., p. 378
Culture, works on, pp. 82, 115, 160; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92.
See Society, state of
Cumming, John. Fox's Martyrs, 597, p. 185
Cumulative Index, 222
Cunningham, Peter, works by: London, 316; Walpole's Letters, 1317, p. 375
Cunningham, William, works by: Ed. III, 2020, p. 239; Henley's Husbandry, 1405, p. 249; Immigrants, 1031, p. 253; Industrial Hist., 1302, p. 166; Industry, 1031, p. 177
Curfew, the, p. 204
Curia regis. See Courts
Curran, J. P. Speeches, 1255, p. 402
Curran, M. B. Perwich, 1302, p. 348
Cussans, J. E. Heraldry, 560
Customs, spread of Roman, in Britain, p. 173; old and new, under William I, p. 204; abolition of ceremonies and, under Ed. VI, p. 290. See Society, state of
Customs of London, 641, p. 223
Cuthbert, Saint, p. 184
Cutts, E. L., works by: Colchester (Historic Towns), 868, p. 174; Middle Ages, 1033, p. 225; St. Augustine, 1700, p. 185
Cyprus, 1878 A.D., p. 432
Dahlmann, F. C. Quellenkunde, 88
Dallas, R. C. Maroons, 1906, p. 452
Dampier. Voyages, 1352, p. 457
Danby, ascendancy and impeachment of, 1678–1679 A.D., p. 350
Danegeld, origin of, p. 190
Dancelaw, the, p. 187
Danes, the, to 975 A.D., p. 186; 975–1016 A.D., p. 190; 1016–1042 A.D., p. 191
Danforth, G. F. Quarterly Bibl., 218
Daniell, F. H. B. Calendar, 1135, p. 345
Dante Alighieri, pp. 249, 255
Danvers, F. C. Letters, 1343, p. 447
Darnley, Mary Stuart's marriage to, 1565 A.D., p. 296
Darwin, lives of, 1735, p. 440; bibl. of, 96, p. 442
Date Book of Scot. Hist., 437
Date Books of Hist., 438
Daunt, W. J. O’N. Irish Hist., 1667, p. 408
Dauphin (Charles VII), resistance to Henry V, p. 258; coronation at Rheims, 1429 A.D., p. 260; resistance to Henry VI, p. 260
Davenport, F. G. List, 115, p. 202
Davidson. Colonies, p. 467
Davies, J. S. Chronicle of Richard II, 636, p. 244
Davis, II. W. C., works by: Anarchy, 1559, p. 212; England, 860
Davis, John, navigator, p. 300
Davis, Thomas. Curran's Speeches, 1255, p. 402
Davison, William, treatment of, by Eliz., p. 301
Dawkins, W. B. Man, 492, p. 167
Dawson, G. M. Colonies, 365, p. 452
Dawson, S. E. Canada, 366, p. 455
Debate between Heralds, 1079, p. 270
Debates in Commons, 1151, p. 323
Debates in Lords, 1158, p. 319
De Brett, John. State Papers, 1152, p. 403
Debt, national, 1692 A.D., pp. 366, 395; reduction of interest on, under George IV, p. 419
Debt, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232; abolition of imprisonment for, p. 431
Declaration, of Breda, by Charles II, p. 341; of Independence, 1776 A.D., p. 388; of Indulgence, see Indulgence; of Rights, of the Convention Parl., p. 355; of the Rights of Man, 1789 A.D., p. 402; of Sports, under Charles I, p. 323
Decree, Berlin, 1806 A.D., p. 410; Milan, 1807 A.D., p. 410
Defoe, Daniel, life of, 1736, p. 357
Deira, early kingdom of, p. 177
Deities, among the early Germans, p. 176
Delhi, during the Mutiny, p. 446
Del Mar, Alexander. Monetary Systems, 712, p. 201
Demaus, R. Tyndale, 1813, p. 282
Demesne lands of the manor, p. 249
Deniker, J. Races, 493, p. 169
Denmark, Treaty of Breda with, 1667 A.D., p. 345; seizure of the navy, time of Napoleon, p. 410; early Victorian diplomacy in, p. 425
Dennis, Robert. Industrial Ire., 2021, p. 440
Denton, W. England, 2022, p. 272
Deorham, battle of, 577 A.D., p. 177
De Peyster. See Peyster
De Quincey, Thomas. Writings, 1256
Derby, fourteenth earl of, pp. 425, 431
De Ruyter, M. A., Dutch admiral, p. 338
Deschamps, P. C. E. Dictionnaire, 351
Descriptive Catalogue of Deeds, 116, p. 223
Despensers, the, under Ed. II, p. 235
Desplaces, E. E. Biographie, 168
De Tocqueville. See Tocqueville
Dettingen, battle of, 1743 A.D., p. 378
Deutsche Zeitschrift, 264
Devizes, Richard of, works by: Crusades, 504, p. 217; Richard I, 1162, p. 217
Devolution, War of, 1667-1668 A.D., p. 348
Dewar, Daniel. Dictionary, 487
D'Ewes, Simonds. Journals, 1175, p. 297
Dewey, Melvil. Catalog, 40
Dial, the, 227
Diaries, p. 102
Diary of Long Parl., 1153, p. 326
Diary of Parl. of 1626 A.D., 1154, p. 323
Dicy, Edward. Khedivate, 1560, p. 435
Dickens, Charles. History, 861
Dickson, Thomas. Accounts of Scot., 615, p. 270
Dickson, W. P. Mommsen's Provinces (Rome), 1437, p. 172
Dictionaries, historical, p. 29. For others, see Philology
Dictionary of Architecture, 519
Dictionary of Christian Biog., 163
Dictionary of National Biog., 164, p. 169, note
Dictionnaire de Géographie, 351
Dictum of Kenilworth, 1267 A.D., p. 229
Diefenbach, Laurentius, works by: Glossarium, 485; Novum Glossarium, 485
Dietrich, Felix. Bibliographic, 262
Digby, K. E. Property, 961, p. 201
Digges, Dudley. Ambassador, 1155, p. 301
Dilke, C. W., works by: Greater Britain, 1838, p. 434; 1336 (Travel), p. 448
Dillon, H. A. Fairholt's Costume, 530, 1034, p. 171
Dillon, John, p. 432
Diplomatics, works on, p. 49
Disabilities, removal of political, p. 437
Disabling Act, under Charles II, p. 359
Disbanding Act, 1699 A.D., p. 369
Discovery, age of, p. 276
Dispatches, Brest, 1156, p. 407
Dispute, Venezuela boundary, 1895 A.D., p. 432
Disraeli, Benjamin, p. 431; life of, 1705, p. 427
INDEX

Dissenters, under Charles II, p. 345; under James II, p. 355; under the Stuarts, p. 359; removal of political disabilities from, p. 437

Dissolution of the chantries, under Ed. VI, p. 290; of the monasteries, 1536, 1540 A.D., p. 286. See Confiscations

Distraint of knighthood, enforced under Charles I, p. 323

Distress, social, under Eliz., p. 296

Divorce question, of Henry VIII and Catharine, p. 283


Dixon, W. H. Penn, 1786, p. 363

Doctrine, Monroe, p. 419

Doctrines, Wicliffite, p. 249

Documents, Buckingham, 1257, p. 323

Dodge, T. A. Cæsar, 1492, p. 175

Domesday Book, p. 204; work on, 1399, p. 204

Dominica, island of, p. 451

Dominican friars, arrival in England, 1220 A.D., p. 249

Dominion of Canada, section on, p. 453

Donne, W. B. George III, 1265, p. 389

Dorman, M. R. P. Empire, 1561, p. 404

D’Orsey, A. J. D. Portuguese Asia and Af., 807 A (p. 474), p. 449

Dove, P. E. Studies, 862, p. 205

Dover, Secret Treaty of, 1670 A.D., p. 348


Dowell, Stephen. Taxation, 863, p. 201

Doyle, J. A. Colonies, 1871, p. 361

Doyle, J. E. Baronage, 541

Drake, Francis, seaman, p. 300; expedition to Cadiz, 1587 A.D., p. 305; lives of, 1553, 1737, pp. 298, 299

Dress. See Society, state of

Drogheda, Massacre of, 1649 A.D., p. 337

Droysen, Gustav. Handatlas, 420

Droysen, J. G. Grundriss (Outlines), 280

Druids, religion of, p. 170

Dryden, John, poet and dramatist, pp. 359, 396. Works, 1258, p. 354

Dublin Review, 244

Du Cange. Glossarium, 486

Du Chaillu, P. B., works by: Scandinaavia, p. 188; Viking Age, 1415, p. 169

Dudley, Edmund, punishment of, by Henry VIII, p. 279

Dudley, John (Duke of Northumberland and Earl of Warwick), p. 290; execution of, 1553 A.D., p. 293; life of, 1819, p. 267

Dudley, Robert. See Leicester, Earl of

Dufferin, Lord. Emigration, 2023, p. 440

Duffy, C. G., works by: Ireland, 1668, p. 426; League, 1668, p. 440

Du Guesclin. See Bertrand du Guescin

Dunbar, A. H. Scottish Kings, 439

Dunbar, battle of, 1650 A.D., p. 337

Dundee, Viscount (John Graham of Claverhouse), rising under, at accession of William III, p. 366; life of, 1725, p. 368

Dundonald, Thomas, Earl of Cochrane, 1728, p. 417

Dunkirk, battle of, under the Protectorate, p. 341

Dunkirk, sale of, by Charles II, p. 345

Dunlop, Robert, works by: Munster, 1669, p. 303; O'Connell, 1779, p. 409

Dunstan, reforms of, p. 187

Dupleix, J. F., in India, p. 446

Duquesne's Proclamation, in America, p. 382

Durand, John, works by: American Rev., 1337, p. 389; Taine's Régime, 1514, p. 409

Durham's Report, Lord, 1839 A.D., p. 453
REFERENCES

Duruy, Victor, works by: France, 868, p. 250; Middle Ages, 713, p. 178; Modern Times, 713, p. 266
Dutaillis, Ch. Petit. Souleveiment, 2042, p. 244
Dutch, the, time of Eliz., pp. 296, 300; Commonwealth, p. 338; Protectorate, p. 341; Charles II, p. 345. See Holland; and Netherlands
Dutch East India Co., p. 446; settlements by, in Cape Colony, 1652 A.D., p. 461
Dutt, W. A. East Anglia, 367
Dwellings, classification as to, p. 168; of the Britons, p. 170; of the early Germans, p. 176. See Society, state of
Dyer, T. E. T. Customs, 593
Dyke, Offa's, p. 181
Eaden, I. M. Boutmy's Angleterre, 957, p. 250
Eames, Wilberforce. Catalogs, 44
Earldoms, of Canute, p. 191; rival, under the Confessor, p. 193
Earle, John, works by: Chronicles, 673 A (p. 474), p. 173; Land-Charters, 1157, p. 201
Early Chroniclers, 714
Early Eng. Text Soc., 188
East India Bill, p. 446
East India Company, pp. 318, 446
East Indies, p. 446
East-Saxons, settlement of, p. 178
Eastern Ass'n, during the Civil War, p. 329
Eastern Question, p. 428
Ebert, Adolph. Geschichte, 19, p. 202
Ecclesiastical Titles Act, p. 425
Ecgfrith, King, p. 181
Eckenstein, Lina. Monasticism, 715, p. 201
Economic history, works on, pp. 83, 115, 161; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124
Economistes et Publicistes, 1400
Ed-Din Behà. See Behà
Eden, C. H. West Indies, 1907, p. 451
Edgar, King, pp. 186, 187
Edgehill, battle of, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Edict of Nantes, revocation of, 1685 A.D., p. 355
Edinburgh, founded by Edwin, p. 181; riot at, 1637 A.D., p. 326
Edington, battle of, 878 A.D., p. 187
Edmands, John. Wycliffe, 130, p. 241
Edmonds, J. L. Zimmer's Culture, 1024, p. 200
Edmund I, King, p. 187
Edmund II (Ironside), p. 190
Edmund, Prince, declared king of Sicily, p. 229
Education, influence of Christianity upon, among the Anglo-Saxons, p. 197; laws against Irish Catholics in respect to, p. 372; in India, p. 446; works on, pp. 82, 115, 160; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. See also Society, state of
Educational Review, 228
Edward the Elder, King, p. 187
Edward the Confessor, 1042-1066 A.D., p. 193
Edward the Martyr, p. 190
Edward I, as prince, p. 229; in the Seventh Crusade, p. 229; 1272-1307 A.D., p. 232; lives of, 1739, p. 231
Edward II, 1307-1327 A.D., p. 235
Edward III, 1327-1360 A.D., p. 238; 1360-1377 A.D., p. 241; lives of, 1597, 1602, 1660, pp. 239, 240
Edward IV, final victory, p. 263; 1461-1483 A.D., p. 265
Edward V, 1483 A.D., p. 268
Edward VI, son of Jane Seymour, p. 286; 1547-1553 A.D., p. 290; abrogation of laws of, by Mary Tudor, p. 293
Edward VII, 1901-1910 A.D., p. 431
Edward the Black Prince, life of, 1738, p. 240
Edwards, Edward, works by: Hyde, 1180 A (p. 474), p. 187; Raleigh, 1793, p. 301
Edwards, O. M. Wales, 864, p. 166
Edwin, Earl, defection from Harold, p. 195
Edwin, King, p. 181
Egbert, J. C. Inscriptions, 574
Egbert, King, p. 181
Egerton, H. E., works by: Colonial Policy, 1839, p. 311; Colonies, 1839, p. 467; Raffles, 1792, p. 464
Eggleston, Edward, works by: Beginners, 1872, p. 303; Civilization, 1872, p. 363
Eginhard. Charlemagne, 1066, p. 181
Egypt, pp. 406, 425, 432, 434 (special references to); bibl. on, 97, p. 435
Eikòn Basílike, 1246, pp. 326, 333
Ekeľof, J. A. Nordenskiöld's Atlas, 429
Elba, Napoleon at, p. 413
Eldon, Lord Chancellor, life of, 1740, p. 384
Elections, Wilkes and free, 1769–1782 A.D., p. 395
Eliot, John, p. 322; life of, 1741, p. 321
Letters, 1225, p. 297
Elizabeth, Princess Palatine, life of, 914, p. 321
Elliot, Gilbert. Letters, 1259, p. 379
Elliot, Hugh, life of, 1743, p. 387
Elliott, A. M. Biography, 66, p. 435
Ellis, Havelock. Science, 491
Ellis, Henry, works by: Fabyan's Chronicles, 596, p. 217; Letters, 642, p. 204; Literary Men, 642, p. 396; Vergil's History, 1218, p. 261
Elmendorf, H. L. Catalog, 40
Elsing, Henry. Debates, 1158, p. 319
Elton, C. I. Origins, 1562, p. 169
Elvin, C. N. Heraldry, 561
Ely, R. T., works by: Library, 1308; Methods, 287
Ely Lectures, 716
Elyot, Thomas. Gouernour, 1367, p. 309
Emancipation, Catholic, Act of, 1829 A.D., p. 419
Emerson, G. R. Gladstone, 1748, p. 424
Emerton, Ephraim, works by: Erasmus, 1461, p. 278; Introduction, 1416, p. 176; Mediaeval Eur., 717, p. 198; Methods, 287
Emigration, English, under James I, p. 318; after 1816 A.D., p. 414. See also the colonies
Emmet's Insurrection, 1803 A.D., p. 406
Empire. See British Empire; and Colonization and Empire
Employers' liability, p. 436
Empress of India, p. 446
Empson, Richard, p. 276; punishment by Henry VIII, p. 279
Enclosures, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; evils of, under Ed. VI, p. 290; under the Tudors, p. 309; renewal of, in the eighteenth century, p. 395
Encumbered Estates Act, 1849 A.D., p. 425
Encyclopædia Americana, 148
Encyclopædia Britannica, 149, p. 166; Guide to, 150
Encyclopædias, p. 16
England. For geography, see British Isles; for the main divisions of Eng. history see Contents, pp. xii ff.
Engle, E. L. Year Book, 167, p. 434
English, increasing use of, 1210–1399 A.D., p. 249; influence of Caxton upon, p. 270
English Chronicles, 643
English Citizen, 1563
English Garner, 644, p. 256
English Hist. Reprints, 645, p. 184
English Hist. Rev., 245, p. 174
English Hist. Soc., 189
REFERENCES

English Hist. by Contemporary Writers, 646
English Hist. from Sources, 647
English Leaders, 634
English Men of Action, 932
English Men of Letters, 933
English periodicals, p. 23
English philology, works on, p. 41
English Readings for Students, 648
English Reprints, 649, p. 290
English Scholar’s Lib., 1068
English tribal rivalries, 600-840 A.D., p. 181
English Worthies, 935
Enniskillen, siege of, 1689 A.D., p. 366
Entails, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232
Episcopacy, abolition of, in Scotland, 1638 A.D., p. 326; again in Scotland, 1690 A.D., p. 366; in Ireland, 1809 A.D., p. 432. See also Religion in the British Isles; and Society, state of
Epistolae Oxon., 1392, p. 273
Epochs of Am. Hist., 1840
Epochs of Church Hist., 719
Epochs of Eng. Hist., 865
Epochs of Modern Hist., 720
Equity Ser., 1417
Erasmus, Desiderius, p. 276; lives of, 1461, p. 278
Erie, Lake, battle of, 1813 A.D., p. 414
Erse, the, p. 170
Erskine, Thomas. Speeches, 1260, p. 388
Escheat, in feudalism, p. 223
Escott, T. H. S., works by: England, 1564, p. 439; Victorian Age, 2024, p. 440
 Eskimos, possible kin of British races, p. 168
Essayists, the, p. 437
Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law, 1964, p. 197
Essays on Reform, 1965, p. 423
Essentials in Hist., 718
Essenwein, A. Bilderatlas, 334, p. 199
Essex Papers, 1261, p. 348
Essex, second earl of (Robert Devereux), treason to Eliz., p. 305
Established Church. See Religion in the British Isles
Ethelfleda, Lady, p. 187
Ethelred the Unready, p. 190
Ethelstan, King, p. 187
Etherward. See Six Chron.
Etheridge, W. G. Feilden’s Const. Hist., 962, p. 198
Ethnology, methods and value of, p. 168; works on, p. 44
European History Studies, 595
Evangelical Movement, p. 396
Evans, John, works by: Bronze Implements, 504, p. 169; Stone Implements, 504, p. 169
Eve, G. W. Heraldry, 562
Evelyn, John. Diary, 1262, p. 334
Evesham, battle of, 1265 A.D., p. 229
Evictions, provisions as to Irish, 1870 A.D., p. 432
Ewald, A. C., works by: Reference Book, 542; State Papers, 866, p. 259
Ewing, T. T. Australasia, 1928, p. 458
Exchequer, under Henry I, p. 209; stop of, under Charles II, p. 348. See also Specie payments
Excise Bill of 1733 A.D., failure of, p. 378
Exclusion Bill, 1679 A.D., p. 350
Expansion, colonial. See the colonies separately
Expedition, of Drake to Cadiz, 1587 A.D., p. 305; of Raleigh to Guiana, 1617-1618 A.D., p. 318; to the Isle of Rhé, 1627 A.D., p. 322; of Monmouth, 1685 A.D., p. 355; to Egypt, 1798-1801 A.D., p. 406; Walcheren, 1809 A.D., p. 413
Expenses, increase of state, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249
Expulsion of the Jews, 1290 A.D., p. 232
Eyton, R. W. Itinerary of Henry II, 1159, p. 214
**INDEX**

Fabyan, Robert. *Chronicles*, 596, p. 217

Factory system, p. 395; reforms, p. 422; inspection, p. 436

Fairfax, replaced by Cromwell, p. 337; life of, 1744, p. 328

Fairholt, F. W. *Costume*, 530, 1034, p. 171

Fairs, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249

Falkiner, p. 399

Family Compact, Bourbon, 1761 A.D., p. 385

Famines, Indian, p. 446; Irish, p. 425

Famous Scots, 936


Favourites, under Henry III, p. 229; punishment of, by the Good Parl., 1376 A.D., p. 241; tyranny of Richard II’s, p. 246; of James I, p. 318; Dutch, under William III, p. 366

Favre, Léopold. *Du Cange’s Glossarium*, 486

Fealty, p. 223

Federal and State Constitutions, 1338, p. 301

Federation, Australian, p. 457; imperial, p. 466. *See also Australasia; and Canada*

Feilden, H. St. C. *Const. Hist.*, 962, p. 198

Fenian rising, 1867 A.D., p. 432


Fergusson, James. *Architecture*, 520

Fernald, F. A. *Index*, 235

Ferris, Eleanor. *Knights Templars*, 1035, p. 227

Feudalism, pp. 204, 207, 213, 223. *See Society, state of*

Fiction, pp. 31, 172, note. *See Illustrative material*

Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520 A.D., p. 280

**Fifteenth-century Prose and Verse**, 1160, p. 256

Fighting Instructions, 650, p. 310

Fiji Islands, p. 456

Filmer, Robert. *Patriarcha*, 1374

Finance. *See Society, state of*

Fines, under Henry VII, p. 276

Finisterre, Cape, naval engagement off, 1805 A.D., p. 410

Finnemore, John. *Social Eng.*, 1036, p. 198

Finniss, B. T. *South Australia*, 1931, p. 459

Fire, Great, 1666 A.D., p. 359

Firth, C. H., works by: *Clarendon’s Hist.*, 1565, p. 331; Clarke Papers, 1251, p. 334; Cromwell, 1733, p. 328; Cromwell and the Crown, 1565, p. 343; Cromwell’s Army, 1565, p. 335; Dunbar, 1565, p. 343; Letters of Cromwell, 1253, p. 334; Marston Moor, 1565, p. 330; Stuart Tracts, 1207, p. 305; Venables, 1360, p. 342; Wentworth Papers, 1319, p. 319

Fish, Simon. *Supplication*, 1401, p. 309

Fisher, John, execution of, 1535 A.D., p. 286; life of, 1745, p. 285


Fisher, S. G., works by: *American Rev.*, 1873, p. 390; *Penn*, 1786, p. 363

Fiske, A. K. *West Indies*, 1908, p. 452

Fiske, John, works by: *Appleton’s Biography*, 159; Colonies, 1874, p. 313; Discovery, 721, p. 169; Essays, 721, p. 361; *New Eng.*, 1874, p. 307; *New France*, 1874, p. 380; *Virginia*, 1874, p. 307

Fitzherbert, A. Boke, 1402, p. 273

Five Members, arrest of the, 1642 A.D., p. 329

Five Mile Act, 1665 A.D., p. 345

Flambard. *See Ranulf Flambard*

Flanders, Relations with, under Ed. I, p. 232. *See also Society, state of (Commerce)*
Fletcher, C. R. L. Gustavus Adolphus, 1404, p. 325
Fletcher, Robert. Milton's Works, 1295, p. 199
Fletcher, W. I., works by: Annual Index, 42; General Literature, 41; Periodical Literature, 221
Fleurus, battle of, 1690 A.D., p. 366
Fling, F. M., works by: European Hist. Studies, 595; Method, 281
Flint, Robert. Philosophy of Hist., 282
Flodden Field, battle of, 1513 A.D., p. 280
Flowers of Hist., 613, p. 229
Folk-Lore, works on, p. 44
Folk-Lore Journal, 190
Folk-Lore Soc. Folk-Lore, 190
Fonblanque, Albany de. How we are Governed, 1666, p. 438
Fontenoy, battle of, 1745 A.D., p. 378
Food, adulteration of, p. 436. See also Society, state of
Forbes, Archibald. Campbell, 1716, p. 449
Foreign Countries and British Colonies, 1841
Foreign office, colonies under, p. 466
Foreign Statesmen, 722
Foreigners, repression of, under Henry III, p. 229
Forester, Thomas, works by: Alfred, 1571, p. 187; Huntingdon's Chronicle, 661, p. 170; Worcest-
    ter's Chronicle, 695, p. 178; Vital's History, 612, p. 204
Forests, under William I, p. 204; under Charles I, p. 323
Forfeiture, under feudalism, p. 223
Forshall, Josiah. Wycliffe's Bible, 1384, p. 253
Forster, John, works by: Eliot, 1741, p. 321; Five Members, 1506, p. 331; Remonstrance, 963, p. 254; Statesmen, 963, p. 324
Forster, W. E., life of, 1746, p. 424
Forsyth, William. Jury, 964, p. 177
Fort, G. S. British S. Af., p. 462

Pt. St. George (Madras), p. 446
Pt. William (Calcutta), p. 446
Fortescue, G. K., works by: Index, 43; Porter's List, 11
Fortescue, John. Governance, 1369, p. 265
Fortescue, J. W. Calendar, 1332, p. 451
Fortifications of the Britons, p. 170
Fortnightly Rev., 246
Forty-two Articles, 1553 A.D., p. 290
Fosbroke, T. D. Monachism, 998, p. 201
Foss, Edward. Judges, 165, p. 227
Fossil Continent, p. 459
Foster, E. Kanke's Popes, 774, p. 285
Foster, F. H. Method, 283
Foster, H. D., works by: Geneva, 809, p. 253; Syllabus, 397, p. 167
Foster, Joseph. Peerage, 543
Foster, William, works by: Charles I, and E. I. Co., 1914, p. 328; Letters, 1343, p. 447
Foster, W. E. Methods, 287
Forthingay, Treaty of, 1480 A.D., p. 265
Forthingham, J. K. Brodrick's England, 1542, p. 408
Fowke, F. R. Bayeux Tapestry, 1121, p. 193
Fowler, R. C. Calendar, 1134, p. 266
Fowler, W. W. Cæsar, 1457, p. 175
Fox, C. J., p. 410; lives of, 1747, pp. 387, 392. Memorials, 1263, p. 385
Fox, John. See Foxe
Foxcroft, H. C. Suppl. to Burnet's History, 1129, p. 305
Foxe, John. Martyrs, 597, p. 185
France, relations with Ed. I, p. 232; possessions of Ed. III in, p. 238; wars with, under Richard II, p. 244; conditions in, at time of Henry V, p. 258; marriage of Henry V to Cath-
    erine of, p. 258; renewal of war with, by Henry V, p. 258; Duke of Bedford regent in, p. 260;
effect of Hundred Years' War in, time of Henry VI, p. 260; opposition of Henry VIII to, p. 280; war with, under Mary Tudor, p. 293; civil strife and weakness in, at time of Eliz., p. 300; war with, under Charles I, p. 322; treaty with, under the Protectorate, p. 341; Treaty of Breda with, 1667 A.D., p. 345; war with Palatinate, 1688—1697 A.D., p. 366; career of John Law in, p. 375; destruction of commerce of, p. 382; war with, 1778—1783 A.D., p. 388; Revolution in, p. 402; alliance with England and Sardinia, p. 428; commercial treaty with, 1860 A.D., p. 432; aid of, for the Irish, p. 446. See also Canada; India; Normandy, etc., for works on, see Countries, individual

Franchise, restriction of Parl., 1399—1485 A.D., p. 270

Francis. See Leeds

Franciscans, coming of, to England, 1224 A.D., p. 249

Francisco. Treaty, 1669, p. 318

Franklin, Alfred. Sources, 83

Franklin, Benjamin, life of, 1462, p. 387

Frazer, N. L. English Hist., 1161, p. 236

Fredericq, Paul. History, 284

Freebooters in the Eng. Channel, time of Eliz., p. 300

Freedom of the press, 1694 A.D., p. 395

Freeman, E. A., works by: Essays, 723, p. 177; Exeter (Historic Towns), 868, p. 174; Froude's Becket, 1706, p. 216; Geography, 368, p. 167; Growth of Const., 905, p. 202; Historic Towns (see Boase; Burrows; Creighton; Cutts; Freeman; Hunt; Kitchin; Loftie; Raine), 868; Lectures, 1418, p. 179; Methods, 285; National Unity, p. 467; Norman Conquest, 867, p. 179; Old Eng. Hist., 1507, p. 171; Politics, 723, p. 202; Short Hist., 867, p. 194; Sketch, 723, p. 191; Three Homes, 723, p. 179; Towns and Districts, 368, p. 167; Wells, 999, p. 201; William the Conqueror, 1827, p. 196; William Rufus, 1507, p. 208

Freemen, 1121—1399 A.D., p. 249

French bibl., p. 11; periodicals, p. 25; philology, works on, p. 43

Frere, Bartle. South Af., 1949, p. 462

Freytag, Gustav. Luther, 1475, p. 285

Friars, coming of, to England, p. 249

Frobisher, Martin, navigator, p. 300

Froissart, John, works by: Chronicles, 1070, pp. 236, 238; Extraits, 607, p. 242

Frothingham, Richard. Republic, 1875, p. 391

Froude, J. A., works by: Armada, 724, p. 254; Beaconsfield, 1705, p. 424; Becket, 1706, p. 216; Caesar, 1457, p. 171; England, 1568, p. 251; Erasmus, 1461, p. 278; Hickson's Massacres, 1671, p. 330; Ireland, 1670, p. 226; Oceana, 1842, p. 459; Seamen, 1568, p. 298; Studies, 724, p. 201; West Indies, 1909, p. 452

Fuller, Thomas, works by: Church Hist., 1000, p. 174; Worthies, 937

Fuller Worthies Lib., 1264

Fulton, John. Ten Epochs of Church Hist., 790

Furneaux, Henry. Taciti de Germania, 1113, p. 176

Furniture. See Society, state of

Furnivall, F. J., works by: Holinshed's Chronicle, 1168, p. 170; Stubbes's Anatomie, 1210, p. 309

Fustel de Coulanges. See Coulanges

Fyfe, H. H. Annals, 320

Fyffe, C. A. Modern Eur., 725, 1419, p. 403
Gaels, the, p. 170
Gama. See Vasco da Gama
Gamache, Cyprien de. Memoirs, 1233, p. 359
Gambia, the, p. 460
Gardiner, B. M. See Cordery, B. M.
Gardiner, S. R., bibl. for, 60; works by: Atlas, 422; Biographies, 938, p. 231; Charles I and Glamorgan, 1570, p. 336; Civil War, 1570, p. 331; Cromwell, 1733, p. 328; Cromwell and Mazarin, 1570, p. 340; Cromwell's Place, 1733, p. 336; Debates in Commons, 1151, p. 323; Debates, 1610 A.D., 1193, p. 319; Documents, 1370, p. 323; Elsing's Debates, 1158, p. 319; England, 1603-1642 A.D., 1570, p. 313; First Dutch War, 1178, p. 338; Francisco's Narrative, 1669, p. 318; Gunpowder Plot, 1570, p. 320; Hamilton Papers, 1165, p. 327; Impeachment of Buckingham, 1257, p. 323; Introduction, 118, p. 169, note; Plan for Strafford, 1570, p. 331; Puritan Rev., 1570, p. 311; Spanish Marriage, 1570, p. 320; Star Chamber, 1380, p. 323; Student's Hist., 832, p. 168; Thirty Years' War, 1420, p. 311
Gardiner, Mrs. S. R. See Cordery, B. M.
Garneau, F. X. Canada (Histoire), 1893, p. 455
Garnett, R., works by: Milton, 106, 1772, p. 325; Wakefield, 1816, p. 459
Garnier, R. M., works by: Landed Interest, 1037, p. 171; Peasantry, 1037, p. 201
Garrisons, Roman, in Britain, p. 173
Gaunt, John of, campaigns of, p. 241
Gaveston, Piers, favourite of Ed. II, p. 233
Gavet, G. Sources, 84
Gayangos, P. de. Calendar, 1064, p. 280
Gee, Henry. Documents, 652, p. 173
Geikie, Archibald, works by: Geography, 369, p. 166; Scenery, 369, p. 167
Geikie, Cunningham. Reformation, 1002, p. 227
Geikie, James. Scotland, p. 167
Genealogy, works on, p. 47
Geneva, Arbitration of, 1872 A.D., p. 432
Genouillac, H. G. de. L'Art Heraldique, 563
Gentleman's Magazine, 247
Geoffrey Fitz Peter, justiciar, p. 217
Geoffrey of Monmouth. See Monmouth
Geography. See Physiography
Geology, value to history, p. 168
George I, 1714-1727 A.D., p. 375
George II, 1727-1754 A.D., p. 378; 1754-1760 A.D., p. 382
George III, 1760-1770 A.D., p. 385; 1770-1782 A.D., p. 388; 1782-1789 A.D., p. 393; 1789-1795
INDEX


George IV, 1820-1830 A.D., p. 419

George V, 1910 A.D., etc., p. 431 (p. 475)

George, H. B., works by: Battles, 871, p. 195; Empire, 370, p. 167; Geography, 379, p. 166; Tables, 544

Gerard, Father. Gunpowder Plot, 1385, p. 318

German bibl., p. 11; periodicals, p. 25

Germans, the early, p. 176

Germany, and the papacy, alliance of Henry VIII with, p. 280; for works on, see Countries, individual

Geschichte der Europäischen Staaten, 727

Gesta Romanorum, 326, p. 197

Getchell, M. S. Method, 304

Ghent, Treaty of, 1814 A.D., p. 414

Gibbins, H. de B., works by: Atlas, 412; Commerce, 728, p. 250; Industrial Hist., 1038, p. 198; Industry, 1038, p. 168

Gibbon, Edward. Empire, 729, p. 171; abr., 729, p. 171

Gibraltar, capture of, 1704 A.D., p. 372; siege of, 1779-1782 A.D., p. 388

Giesebrecht, W. v. Geschichte, 727

Gilbert, Humphrey, explorer and colonizer, p. 300

Gildas. Works, 1162, p. 173

Gilds, craft and merchant. See Society, state of


Gill, Thomas. Bibliography, 98, p. 460

Gilman, D. C., works by: De Tocqueville’s Democracy, 1518, p. 321; Encyclopaedia, 153, p. 166


Ginn & Company. Atlas, 423

Giry, A. Manuel, 575

Giustianam, Sebastian. Henry VIII, 1127, p. 280

Gladstone, W. E., pp. 428, 431, 466; lives of, 1748, pp. 421, 424; works by: Gleanings, 730, p. 288; Speeches, 1266, p. 429

Geig, G. R. Brialmont’s Wellington, 1822, p. 409

Glencoe, Massacre of, 1692 A.D., p. 366

Glendower, rebellion of Owen, under Henry IV, p. 256

Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of, Protector, p. 260

Gloucester, Richard of. See Richard III

Gloucester, Robert of. Writings, 1173, p. 229


Goa, Conquest of, 1510 A.D., p. 446

Godefroy, Frédéric. Dictionnaire, 480

Goderich, Viscount (F. J. Robinson), prime minister, p. 419

Godet, T. L. Bermuda, 1910, p. 452

Godfrey, Elizabeth. Home Life, 2026, p. 362

Godwin, Earl, p. 193

Götzinger, E. Reallexicon, 505

Goidels, the, p. 170


Gomme, G. L., works by: Folk-Moots, 1068, p. 202; Literature, 68

Gonzales, Don Manoel. London, 1163, p. 396
Good Parliament, reforms of, 1376 A.D., p. 241
Goodrich, C. A. Eloquence, 654, p. 323
Goodwin, U. M. Pauli’s Montfort, 1773, p. 222
Gordon, Arthur. Aberdeen, 1692, p. 417
Gordon, Duff. Sybel’s Crusades, 788, p. 212
Gordon, W. J. Fonblanque’s How we are Governed, 1966, p. 438
Gordon Riots, 1780 A.D., pp. 388, 395
Gosnold, Bartholomew, explorer and colonizer, p. 300
Gotch, J. A. Architecture, 522, p. 314
Gould, S. Baring-. Lives, 598, p. 178
Government, among the early Germans, p. 176; internal, of King Edgar, p. 187. See also Society, state of; for works on, see Constitutional, Political, or Legal history
Grace, Act of, 1690 A.D., p. 366
Graesse, J. G. Th. Orbis, 352
Grafton, third duke of, prime minister, p. 385
Graham, H. G. Scotland, 2025, p. 399
Grand Alliance, 1701 A.D., p. 369
Grand Remonstrance, 1641 A.D., p. 329
Grande Encyclopédie, La, 51
Grant, A. J. Monarchy, 811, p. 313
Grant, G. M. New Zealand, p. 458
Grant, James. Battles, 872, p. 196
Gravelines, meeting of Henry VIII and Charles V at, p. 280
Gray, G. J. Index, 99
Great Bible, under Henry VIII, p. 286
Great Charter, 1215 A.D., p. 220; confirmed under Henry III, p. 229; texts of, 577, 1376, p. 220
Great Council. See Council
Great Educators, 731
Great Englanders, p. 466
Great Fire, 1666 A.D., p. 359
Great Plague, 1665 A.D., p. 359
Great Protestation, 1621 A.D., p. 318
Great Writers, 939
Greece, cession of the Ionian Islands to, 1864 A.D., p. 432
Greek Revolt, 1821-1829 A.D., p. 419
Green, A. S. A. See Green, Mrs. J. R.
Green, J. K., works by: Analysis, 322; Conquest, 1972, p. 182; Eng. People, 873, p. 177; Literature Primers, 386; Making of Eng., 1972, p. 166; Readings, 873, p. 176; Short Geog., 371, p. 166; Short Hist., 833, p. 174; Illus. ed., 873, pp. 31, 176; Studies, 873, p. 226
Green, Mrs. J. R., works by: Green’s Hist., 873, pp. 31, 176; Green’s Studies, 873, p. 226; Henry II, 1754, p. 216; Paget Papers, 1300, p. 402; Short Geog., 371, p. 166; Town Life, 2027, p. 273
Green, M. A. E., works by: Calendar, 1135, p. 301; Princesses, 940, p. 231
Green, W. D. Chatham, 1722, p. 380
Greenidge, A. H. J. Gibbon’s Empire, 729, p. 171
Gregory VII (Hildebrand), prohibition of lay investiture by, at time of Henry I, p. 209; life of, 1469, p. 205
Gregory, J. W. Races, 495, p. 167
Gregory, William, Chronicle, 1170, p. 261
Grein, C. W. M., works by: Dictionary, 407; Poems, 1164, p. 190; Sprachschatz, 464
Grenada, the island, p. 451
Grenadines, the islands, p. 451
Grenville, George, p. 385. Correspondence, 1268, p. 378
Grenville, Richard. Correspondence, 1268, p. 378
Grenville, W. W., p. 410
Grenville Papers, 1268, p. 378
Greswell, W. P., works by:
Canada, 1892, p. 454; Geography, 372, p. 454
Greville, C. C. F. Memoirs, 1269, p. 419
Greville, Fulke. See Brooke, Lord
Grey, Charles, second earl, p. 422
Grey, Lady Jane, plot for her accession after Ed. VI, p. 290; execution of, 1554 A.D., p. 293
Grey Friars. See Chronicle of
Grievances, demand for redress of, 1640 A.D., p. 326
Griffin, A. P. C., works by: Bibliography, 179: Cabinets, 69, p. 400; Colonization, 69, p. 435; List, 179, p. 468
Griffis, W. E. Holland, 812, p. 176
Grimblot, Paul. Letters, 1071, p. 369
Grindal, Edmund, life of, 1749, p. 299
Grocyn, William, Oxford scholar, p. 276
Groome, F. H. Chambers's Dictionary, 161
Grosart, A. B. Brooke's Works, 1238, p. 301
Groschopp. Dictionary, 407
Gross, Charles, works by: Bibliography, 120, p. 203; Gild Merchant, 874, p. 201; Lavisse's Europe, 750, p. 361; List, 120; Sources, 120, p. 169, note
Grosseteste, Robert, p. 249; life of, 1750, p. 254; works by: Rules, 1405; Writings, 1173, p. 229
 Grosvenor, E. A. Duruy's Modern Times, 713, p. 266
Grotefend, H. Taschenbuch, 441
Growell, A., works by: Bookseller's Lib., 30; Booktrade, 44
Guesclin, Bertrand du, French commander, p. 241
Guest, Edwin. Origines, 1573, p. 167
Guest, M. J. Handbook, 834
Guiana, Raleigh's expedition to, 1617-1618 A.D., p. 318
Guidebooks, p. 33. See also Baedeker; and Murray
Guides, historical, p. 28
Guillaud, Antoine. Historiens, 286
Guillemard, F. H. H., works by: Cambridge Geog. Ser., 137; Magellan, 1476, p. 313
Guinea Company, under Eliz., p. 300
Guinegate, battle of, 1513 A.D., p. 280
Guizot, F. P., works by: Charles I, 1574, p. 325; Civilisation, 813, p. 225; Civilization, 732, p. 199; Cromwell, 1574, p. 340; Eng. Rev., 1574, p. 323; Essais, 813, p. 227; France, 813, p. 250; Monk, 1574, p. 343
Gummere, F. B. Origins, 1421, p. 177
Gunpowder plot, under James I, p. 318
Guritt, L. Jahresbericht, 569
Gurney, E. H. Handbook, 312
Gustavus Adolphus, lives of, 1464, pp. 321, 325
Guthrum, treaty with Alfred, p. 187
Gutteridge, H. C. Nelson, 1188, p. 407
Gwilt, Joseph. Architecture, 523
Habeas Corpus Act, 1679 A.D., pp. 350, 351; suspension of, p. 402
Haddan, A. W. Councils, 654 A (p. 474), p. 173
Hadrian's Wall, p. 173
Häusser, Ludwig. Reformation, 738, p. 281
Hague Conference, 1898 A.D., p. 432
Hague Tribunal, 1902 A.D., etc., p. 432
Haigh, D. H. Alfred, 1571, p. 187
Hake, A. E. Gordon's Journals, 1267, p. 432
Hakluyt, Richard, geographer, p. 309; works by: Northwest Passage, 1072, p. 301; Voyages, 1351, p. 301
Hale, E. Stuarts, 733, p. 351
Halfpence, Wood's, p. 375
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Halkett, Anne. Autobiography, 1270, p. 334
Hall, A. S. Emerald Isle, p. 167
Hall, Edward. Chronicle, 655, p. 256
Hall, G. S., works by: Methods, 07, 287, p. 202; Pedagogical Lib., 294
Hall, Hubert, works by: Chat- ham’s Policy, 1843, p. 386; Court Life, 2028, p. 226; Custom-Revenue, 875, p. 249; Exchequer, 907; Policy of Eliz., 1575, p. 298; Society, 2028, p. 314; Unknown Charter, 1971, p. 222
Hall, J. L. Poems, 1164, p. 190
Hall, J. R. Dictionary, 465
Hall, J. R. C. Beowulf, 330, p. 180
Hall, S. C. Ireland, 373
Hall, Mrs. S. C. Ireland, 373
Hall, T. C. Religious Movements, 1992, p. 441
Hallam, Henry, works by: Const. Hist., 668, p. 278; Europe, 734, p. 199
Halleck, H. W. Jomini’s Napoleon, 1479, p. 405
Halliwell, J. O., works by: Dic tionary, 466; Kings, 656, p. 217; Science, 656, p. 310; Warkworth’s Chronicle, 1223, p. 266
Halsted, C. A. Richard III, 1795, p. 264
Hamilton, Dukes of. Memoirs, 1271, p. 323
Hamilton, E. W. Gladstone, 1748, p. 435
Hamilton, H. C. Calendar, 1137, p. 280
Hamilton, J. A. O’Connell, 1779, p. 417
Hamilton, R. V. Martin’s Letters, 1293, p. 393
Hamilton, W. D.; works by: Calendar, 1135, p. 323; Wriothesley’s Chronicle, 1226, p. 276
Hamilton Papers, 1165, p. 327
Hamley, Edward. Crimean War, 1576, p. 430
Hampden, John, trial of; 1637 A.D., p. 326
Hampton Court Conference, 1604 A.D., p. 318
Handbook of Canada, 353, p. 455
Handbooks, historical, p. 30
Handbooks of Hist. of Religions, 735
Handcock, G. F., works by: Calendar, Ire., 626, p. 213; Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1134, p. 236
Handy Atlas, 414
Hannay, David, works by: Blake, 1971, p. 332; Hood’s Letters, 1273, p. 388; Navy, 876, p. 272
Hanover, in the Seven Years’ War, p. 382; separation of, from Great Britain, p. 425
Hanoverian succession in Great Britain, p. 375
Hansa Towns, 827, p. 251
Hansard, Debates, 1145, pp. 419, 422
Harbottle, T. B., works by: Allusions, 313; Battles, 313; Baye’s Arts, 516
Harcourt, L. V. Rose Correspondence, 1308, p. 394
Hardecanute, King, p. 191
Harding, S. B. History, 736, p. 198
Hardwick MSS., 51, p. 327
Hardy, Thomas, Radical Leader, acquittal of, p. 402
Hardy, T. D., works by: Modus Tenendi, 1377, p. 248; Syllabus, 121
Hardy, W. J. Documents, 652, p. 173
Hardyng’s Chron., Continuation, 1185, p. 268
Hare, A. J. C. London, 374
Harington, Henry. Nugae, 1192, p. 271
Harington, John. Nugae, 1192 p. 271
Harleian Miscellany, 657, p. 174
Harley, Robert, life of, 1751, p. 372
Harold I, p. 191
Harold II, pp. 193, 195
Harold III (Hardrada), of Norway, invasion of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Harpers New Mo. Mag., 229, p. 166
Harp'sfield, Nicholas. Divorce, 1167, p. 283
Harrington, James. Oceana, 1371, p. 342
Harris, James. See Malmsbury Correspondence
Harris, M. D. Coventry, 1039, p. 200
Harrison, Frederic, works by: Cromwell, 1733, p. 332; History, 288, p. 252
Harrison, J. A. Dictionary, 407
Harrison, William, works by: Chronicles, 660, p. 170; England, 1168, p. 310
Harriusse, Henry. Cabots, 1714, p. 310
Harrop, Robert. Bolingbroke, 1708, p. 374
Hart, A. B., works by: Contemporaries, 1339, p. 276; Epochs of Am. Hist., 1840; Essentials in Hist., 718; 736, p. 198; 842, p. 166; Guide, 301, p. 167; Leaflets, 1340, p. 385; Methods, 287; Nation, 1866; Source-book, 1339, p. 276
Hart, Horace. Facsimiles, 579
Hartwig, Otto. Pauli’s Aufsätze, 897, p. 243
Hartwright, Henry. Lancaster, 1577, p. 252
Harvard Historical Studies, 192
Harvard Law Rev., 230
Harvard Univ. Index, 343
Harvard Univ. Lib. Bibl. Contributions, 46, p. 337
Harvey, Thomas. West Indies, 1356, p. 452
Haskins, C. H., works by: Jury, 1972, p. 227; Students, 737, p. 226
Hassall, Arthur, works by: Balance, 1422, p. 376; Essays, 991, p. 202; French People, 814, p. 271; Periods of Eur. Hist., 771; Stubbs’s Introductions, 913, p. 189
Hasse, A. R. List, 70, p. 203
Hassencamp, R. Ireland, 923, p. 314
Hasting, life of, 1465, p. 188
Hastings, battle of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Hastings, Francis, general, p. 446
Hastings, Warren, impeachment of, pp. 393, 446; lives of, 1752, pp. 394, 395
Hatton, Christopher, life of, 1753, p. 304
Hatton Correspondence, 658, p. 305
Haverfield, F. Christianity, 1993, p. 174
Hawkins, Edward. Silver Coins, 554
Hawkins, John, seaman, p. 300
Hay, John, works by: Lincoln, 1473, p. 435; Works of Lincoln, 1099, p. 432
Haydn. Dates, 442
Hayward, John. Elizabeth, 1169, p. 296
Hazen, C. D., works by: Opinion, 1086, p. 403; Sources, 307
Hazlitt, William, works by: Napoleon, 1479, p. 405; Luther, 1100, pp. 309, 315
Hazlitt, William (the Younger), works by: Guizot’s Civilization, 732, p. 199; Guizot’s Revolution, 1574, p. 323
Hazlitt, W. C., works by: Collections, 99; Handbook, 99; Index, 99
Head, Edmund. Lewis’s Administrations, 1975, p. 374
Heard, F. F. Bacon’s Essays, 1323
Hearn, L. Trip to W. I., p. 452
Hearn, W. E. Aryan Household, 1423, p. 169
Heeren, Ubert. Geschichte, 727
Hefele, C. J. Councils, 1424, p. 174
Heilprin, Angelo. Lippincott’s Gazetteer, 356
Heilprin, Louis, works by: Reference Book, 314; Lippincott’s Gazetteer, 356
Heimskringla, 599, p. 190
Heinemann, H. E. O. Freytag’s Luther, 1475, p. 285
Helmont, H. F. World, 739, p. 252
Henderson, B. W. Legions, 1578, p. 174
Henderson, E. F., works by: Documents, 600, p. 176; Germany, 815, p. 176; Side-Lights, 659, p. 32; p. 297
Hengist, settlements under, p. 177
Henley, Walter of. Husbandry, 1405, p. 249
Henrici Quinti Gesta, 1072 A (p. 474), p. 258
Henrietta Maria, marriage of, with Charles I, p. 322
Henry I, 1100-1135 A.D., p. 209
Henry II, 1154-1189 A.D., p. 213; life of, 1754, p. 216
Henry III, 1216-1272 A.D., p. 229
Henry IV, 1399-1413 A.D., p. 256
Henry V, invasion of, p. 246; 1413-1422 A.D., p. 258; lives of, 1755, p. 260
Henry VI, 1422-1451 A.D., p. 260; 1451-1461 A.D., p. 263
Henry VII, as earl of Richmond, p. 268; 1465-1509 A.D., p. 276; life of, 1756, p. 278
Henry of Lancaster. See Henry V
Henry of Navarre (Henry IV of France), time of Eliz., p. 300; life of, 1466, p. 304
Henry the Navigator, Prince, p. 276; lives of, 1497, pp. 259, 272
Henschel, G. A. L. Du Cange's Glossarium, 485, 486
Heptarchy, the, p. 178
Heraldry, works on, p. 49
Herbertson, A. J. Commercial Geog., 376, p. 166
Heretics, Statute against, 1401 A.D., p. 256; treatment of, under Henry IV, p. 256; persecutions of, under Henry VIII, p. 286; repeal of laws against, under Eliz., p. 296. See also Religion
Hereward, the Wake, p. 204
Heroes of the Nations, 740
Heroes of the Reformation, 1468
Heritage, S. J. H., works by: Catholicon, 484; Starkey's England, 1205, p. 309
Hertslet, Edward. Europe, 377, 414
Hervey, John. Memoirs, 1727, p. 378
Hervey, M. H. Confederation, p. 467
Hewins, W. A. S. Trade, 1040, p. 360
Hibbert Lectures, 741
Hickson, Mary. Massacres, 1671, p. 339
Higginson, T. W. Eng. Hist., 835, p. 171
High Commission. See Courts
Highlanders, regiments of, p. 382. See also Pretender; and Rebellion
Hildebrand. See Gregory VII
Hildreth, Richard. Judges, 742, p. 234
Hill, Georgiana. Dress, 531
Hill, Mabel. Documents, 601, p. 209
Hill, Mrs. Birkbeck. Borgeaud's Democracy, 1411, p. 360
Hill, O. T. Monasticism, 1003, p. 171
Hill, R. T. Indies, 378, p. 452
Hinds, A. B. Calendar, 1139, p. 238
Hinsdale, B. A. History, 289
Historians, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249; since 1789 A.D., p. 437
Historical Manuscripts Commission. See Royal Commission, etc.
Historical Portraits, 335
Historical Records of N. S. Wales, 1341, p. 457
Historie of Ed. IV, 1171, p. 265
Historische Vierteljahrschrift, 264
Historische Zeitschrift, 266
Historisches Jahrbuch, 265
History of Banking, 743
History of Eng. in six vols., 877
History of Religions, 744
Hobbes, Thomas. Leviathan, 1372, p. 338
Hobson, J. A. S. Africa, 1950, p. 463
INDEX

Hodder, Edwin, works by: Century, 2020, p. 440; Shaftesbury, 1803, p. 421
Hodgetts, J. F., works by: Middle Ages, 1041, p. 226; Older Eng., 506, p. 199
Hodgkin, Thomas, works by: Charles the Great, 1458, p. 200; England, 1579, p. 169; Italy, 1494, p. 175
Hoefer. Biographie, 166
Hoe, Mrs. Cashel. Rémusat's Memoirs, 1109, p. 407
Hogarth, D. G. Nearer East, 379, p. 435
Hogue, H. D., naval engagement off, 1692 A.D., p. 366
Holland, Treaty of Breda with, 1667 A.D., p. 345; in Triple Alliance, 1668 A.D., p. 348; war with, 1672-1674 A.D., p. 348; war with, 1780-1783 A.D., p. 388. See also Dutch; Netherlands; Treaties; Wars, etc. For works on, see Countries, individual
Hollond, John. Discourses, 1217, p. 360
Holmes, R. R. Victoria, 1815, p. 427
Holst, Hermann v. French Rev., 1478, p. 399
Holton, S. H. D. Richard II, 1794, p. 245
Holy Alliance, 1815 A.D., p. 419
Holy League and Henry VIII, 1511 A.D., p. 280
Holy Maid of Kent. See Barton, Elis.
Homage, p. 223
Home rule for Ireland. See Ireland
Honduras, British, p. 451
Hone, William. Strutt's Sports, 1655, p. 200
Hong Kong, p. 464
Hood, Samuel. Letters, 1273, p. 388
Hook, B. C. Alfred, 1572, p. 187
Hook, W. F. Archbishops, 941, p. 182
Hooker, John. Chronicles, 660, p. 170
Hooker, LeRoy. Africanders, 1951, p. 463
Hooker, Richard, Tudor theologian, p. 309
Hooper, John, burned, reign of Mary Tudor, p. 293
Hooper, Wynnard. Gesta, 326, p. 197
Hope, Mrs. Divine, 1580, p. 278
Hopkins, E. W. India, 1915, p. 449
Horner, Francis. Memoirs, 1274, p. 402
Horsa, settlements under, p. 177
Horsley, G. C. Prior's History, 526
Hosack, John. Mary, Queen of Scots, 1771, p. 297
Hosmer, J. K., works by: Anglo-Saxon Freedom, 745, p. 176; Vane, 1814, p. 329
Hounslow Heath, army at, under James II, p. 355
Housecarls of Canute, p. 191
House of Commons. See Commons, house of
Houston, William. Constitution, 1342, p. 454
Hoveden, Roger of. Annals, 602, p. 181
Howard, Catherine, queen of Henry VIII, p. 286
Howard, G. E. Preliminaries of the Rev., 1876, p. 387
Howarth, H. H. Wessex, 1581, p. 188
Howell, T. B. Cobbett's Trials, 638, p. 213
Howell, T. J. Cobbett's Trials, 638, p. 213
Howard's campaign of 1777 A.D., p. 388
Hozier, H. M. Invasions, 878, p. 171
Hubbard, J. M. Shakesperiana, 109, p. 316
Hubert de Burgh, statesman, p. 229
Hubert Walter, statesman, p. 217
Hudson, Henry, navigator, p. 300
Hudson Bay Company’s territory, p. 453
Hughes, E. A. Calendar, 1134, p. 261
Hughes, H. P. Wesley’s Journal, 1320, p. 378
Hughes, Thomas, works by: Alfred, 1605, p. 189; Livingstone, 1764, p. 463; Loyola, 1474, p. 315
Huguenots, relations with Eliz., p. 296; in S. Af., p. 461
Hulme, F. E., works by: Flags, 564; Heraldry, 564
Humbert, A. C. Trekking, p. 461
Humble Petition and Advice, 1657 A.D., p. 341
Hume, David. England, 879, p. 171
Hume, M. A. S., works by: Burghley, 1713, p. 292; Burke’s Spain, 867, p. 168; Calendars, 1064, 1065, p. 276; Chronicle, Henry VIII, 1139, p. 283; Mary of Scots, 1582, p. 299; Philip II, 1480, p. 295; Raleigh, 1793, p. 304; Visit of Philip II, 1582, p. 294
Hundred, the, in early England, p. 197
Hundred Days, the, 1815 A.D., p. 413
Hundred Years’ War, beginning of, p. 238; effects of, time of Henry VI, p. 260. See also Battles; Treaties; and Wars
Hunt, John. Religious Thought, 1004, p. 315
Hunt, William, works by: Bristol (Historic Towns), 868, p. 226; Church, 1015; England, 880, p. 387; Eng. Church in Middle Ages, 1005, p. 185
Hunter, W. W., life of, 1757, p. 450; works by: Gazetteer, 354; History, 1916, p. 449; Indian Em-
pire, 1916, p. 449; Indian Geog., p. 448; Peoples, 1916, p. 448
Huntingdon, Henry of. Chronicle, 661, p. 170
Hurlbert, W. H. Ireland, 1172, p. 437
Hurst, J. F. Theology, 20, p. 172
Huskisson, William, statesman, p. 419
Hutchinson, E. M. American Lit., 1355, p. 306
Hutchinson, H. N. Races, 495, p. 167
Hutchinson, John. Memoirs, 1275, p. 326
Hutchinson, Julius. L. Hutchinson’s Hutchinson, 1275, p. 326
Hutchinson, Lucy. Colonel (John) Hutchinson, 1275, p. 326
Hutchinson, P. O. T. Hutchinson’s Diary, 1276, p. 388
Hutchinson, Thomas. Diary, 1276, p. 388
Hutton, A. W. Young’s Ireland, 1227, p. 396
Hutton, R. H., works by: Bagehot’s Studies, 930, p. 374; Newman, 1777, p. 435
Hutton, W. H., works by: Baronage, 1583, p. 211; Henry III, 1173, p. 229; Laud, 1762, p. 328; Montfort, 1173, p. 229; More, 1775, p. 278; St. Thomas, 1233, p. 214
Hyde, Douglas. Literary Hist., 100, p. 169
Hyde, Edward. See Clarendon, Earl of
Ibrahim-Hilmy, Prince. Egypt, 101, p. 436
Iceni, the, p. 170
Ideler, Ludwig. Chronologie, 444
Iles, George, works by: Guide, 18, p. 202; Lists, 31
Illustrative Material, p. 30; and each section of Part II, beginning with p. 172
Immigration of alien artisans, pp. 270, 309
Immigration of Loyalists into Canada, p. 453
Impeachment, of favourites, under Richard II, p. 246; political, p. 375. See also Bacon (Francis); Danby; Hastings; Laud; and Strafford
Imperial Federation Defence Com., p. 466
Imperial Federation League, p. 466
Imperial Institute, p. 466
Imperial Lib., 1844
Implements, classification of remains according to, p. 168
Improvements, provisions in Irish Land Act as to, p. 432
Indemnification of slave owners, p. 422
Independence of Scotland. See Scotland
Independence, Declaration of, 1776 A.D., p. 388
Independence, War of, in America, p. 388
Independent Rev., 248
Independents, during the Civil War, p. 329
Inderwick, F. A. Interregnum, 1584, p. 336
India, Bills of 1784 A.D., and the English in, p. 393; Napoleon's policy for, p. 406; mutiny in, 1857-1858 A.D., pp. 428, 446; status of, p. 466; section on, p. 446; works on, pp. 110, 153; cf. p. 148
Indiana Univ. Extracts, 603, p. 176
Indulgence, Declaration of, by Charles II, 1672 A.D., p. 348; by James II, 1687, 1688 A.D., p. 355
Industry, under the Romans, p. 173; legislation concerning, under Ed. IV, p. 265; legislation unfavorable to the Irish, under Anne, p. 372; the revolution in, p. 395; works on the history of, pp. 83, 115, 161; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. See also Society, state of
Inglis, James. Australian Cousins, 1932, p. 459
Ingram, T. D. Irish Hist., 924, p. 362
Inheritance, laws against Irish Catholics concerning, p. 372
Inkerman, battle of, 1854 A.D., p. 428
Institutions, and societies, publications of, p. 19
Instrument of Government, 1653 A.D., p. 341
Insurrection. See Ireland; and Rebellions
Intercolonial Conference at Ottawa, 1894 A.D., p. 466
Intercourse with the Continent, Celtic period, p. 170. See also Society, state of
Intercurius Magnus of Henry VII, p. 276
Interdict upon England, in John's reign, p. 220
International Af. Ass'n, 1876 A.D., p. 460
International Congo Conference of Berlin, p. 460
International Education Ser., 141
International Scientific Ser., 142
International Year Book, 167, p. 434
Interregnum, the, 1688-1689 A.D., p. 355
Invasion of Canada, 1775-1776 A.D., p. 388
Invasion of England, Roman, p. 173; Teutonic, p. 177; Danish, p. 186; Norman, p. 195; by Matilda, p. 211; by Isabella, p. 236; by Henry of Lancaster, p. 246; by Henry, Earl of Richmond, p. 268; by William of Orange, p. 355. See also Battles: Scotland; Wales; Wars
Investiture, custom of, p. 209
Iona, St. Columba at, p. 183
Ionian Islands, cession of, to Greece, 1864 A.D., p. 432
Ireland, partial conquest of, under Henry II, p. 213; campaign in, by Richard II, p. 246; under Henry VII, p. 276; made a kingdom, under Henry VIII, p. 286; opposition to Reformation in, time of Henry VIII, p. 286; foreign influence in, time of Eliz., p. 296; Strafford in, under Charles I, p. 326; conquest of, 1649–1652 A.D., p. 337; Tyrconnel in, under James II, p. 355; reconquest of, under William III, p. 366; law against Irish Catholics, p. 372; home rule for, pp. 393, 396; Catholic Ass'n in, p. 419; representation of, p. 436; disestablishment and disendowment of the Church in, p. 432; Irish Land Acts, 1870, 1887 A.D., etc., p. 432; Irish Land League, 1879 A.D., p. 432; Irish Coercion Act, 1881 A.D., p. 432; works on, modern accounts of more than one period, p. 76; of one period, p. 135. See also British Empire; Insurrections; Religion; Society, state of
Ireton, Henry, Cromwell's deputy in Ireland, p. 337
Iron, use of, p. 395
Ironsides, Cromwell's soldiers, p. 329
Irving, Joseph. Annals, 320
Isabella, queen of Ed. II, plot and invasion of, p. 236
Isabella, of France, marriage to Richard II, p. 246
Isle of Rhé, expedition to, 1627 A.D., p. 322
Italians, in Eng. church positions, under Henry III, p. 229
Italy, Renaissance in, p. 276; works on, see Countries, individual
Itinerant justices. See Justices

Jackson, Andrew, life of, 1470, p. 417
Jackson, T. S. Sea Fights, 1181, p. 403

Jacobites. See Pretender; and Rebellions
Jacobs, H. E. Lutheran Movement, 1904, p. 281
Jacobs, Joseph, works by: Jews, 1174, p. 181; Discovery, 380, p. 447
Jahresbericht, der Altertumswissenschaft, 569
Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft, 71
Jalkson, Lowis. Progress, 746, p. 198
Jamaica, p. 451
James I, of Scotland, capture and detention of, by Henry IV, p. 256; liberation of, 1423 A.D., p. 260
James VI, of Scotland. See James I, of England
James, Bartholomew. Journal, 1278, p. 388
James, Bishop of Winton. Works of James I, 1277, p. 318
James Edward. See Pretender, Old
James, William. Naval Hist., 1585, p. 404
Jameson, J. F. Duruy's France, 808, p. 250
Jameson, J. F. Duruy's France, 808, p. 250
Jameson, J. F. Duruy's France, 808, p. 250
Jameson, John. Dictionary, 453; abr., 454
Japan, intercourse with, p. 428; treaty with, 1858 A.D., p. 432
Jaques, W. H. Nelson, 1776, p. 395
Jardine, David. Cobbett's Trials, 638, p. 213
Jastrow, M. Handbooks, 735
Jausz, Ferencz. Kossuth's Memories, 1076, p. 432
Jay's Treaty, 1795 A.D., p. 402
Jeanroy, A. Extraits, 607, p. 242
Jebb, R. C. Erasmus, 1461, p. 278
Jefferson, Thomas. Writings, 1098, p. 388
Jeffery, Walter, works by : Phillip, 1789, p. 459; Pioneers, 1924, p. 458
Jeffreys, at the Bloody Assizes, after Monmouth’s Rebellion, p. 355
Jenkins’s Ear, War of, 1739 A.D., p. 378
Jenner, G. Drake’s Voyages, 1586, p. 303
Jennings, A. C., works by : Church, 1006, p. 171; Tables, 445
Jennings, L. J. Croker Papers, 1252, p. 414
Jephson, Henry. Platform, 1974, p. 439
Jessopp, Augustus. Essays, 882, p. 226
Jesuits, or Society of Jesus, foundation of, 1534 A.D., p. 296
Jewett, S. O. Normans, 1425, p. 205
Jewitt, Llewellyn. Antiquities, 507
Jingo, a party term, 466
Joan of Arc, p. 260; lives of, 1471, p. 262
John Crerar Lib. List, 47
John, King, 1199–1216 A.D., p. 220; life of, 1758, p. 215
John of Gaunt, campaigns of, p. 241
Johnes, Thomas, works by : Froissart’s Chronicles, 1070, p. 236; Monstrelet’s Chronicles, 605, p. 256
Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies, 193
Johnson, A. H., works by : Busch’s Tudors, 1545, p. 277; Normans, 747, p. 182; Sixteenth Century, 1426, p. 302
Johnson, C. Letters, 627, p. 217
Johnson, Samuel, life of, 1279, p. 396
Johnson, Theodore. Britain, 1845, p. 167
Johnston, Alexander. Orations, 1087, p. 389
Johnston, A. K. Atlas, 415
Johnston, H. H. Africa, 1427, p. 435
Johnston, John. Jamieson’s Dictionary, 454
Johnston, J. B. Reprints, 454, p. 184
Johnston, Keith. Geography, 381, p. 167
Johnston, T. B. Atlas, 415
Johnston, W. D., works by: Reprints, 454, p. 184; Titles, 122
Johnston of Warriston, life of, 1759, p. 362
Joinville, John de, works by: Crusades, 504, p. 249; Extruits, 607, p. 249
Jomini, Baron. Napoleon, 1479, p. 405
Jones, D. Brynmor. Welsh, 1635, p. 166
Jones, E. H. Romances, 325, p. 187
Jones, Guernsey. Civilization, 604, p. 176
Jones, H. V. Papers, 123, p. 417
Jones, Lloyd. Owen, 1782, p. 441
Jones, L. E. Putnam’s Views, 451
Jones, W. C. Jones’s Owen, 1782, p. 441
Jonson, Ben, dramatist, p. 309
Jordell, D. Répertoire, 257
Jose, A. W. Empire, 1846, p. 362
Joseph, King of Spain, overthrown, 1813 A.D., p. 413
Josephson, A. G. S. Bibl. of Bibl., 4
Journals of Parls. of Eliz., 1175, p. 297
Jowett, B. Toynbee, 2052
Joyce, P. W., works by: Ancient Ire., 2031, p. 171; Short Hist., 925, p. 200
REFERENCES

Jubilee, Queen Victoria’s, p. 466
Judiciary, reorganization of, 1871 A.D., p. 432
Judson, J. J., works by: Charles II, 1587, p. 345; Way-faring, 2032, p. 253
Juries, indictment and trial by, under Henry II, p. 213
Justices on Circuit, under Henry I, p. 209; under Henry II, p. 213
Jutes, home of, the, p. 176; settlements in Eng., p. 178
Kafirs, wars with the, p. 461
Kappes, Alfred. Froissart, 1070, p. 236
Katherine. See Catherine
Keane, A. H., works by: Africa, 382, p. 435; Am. and W. I., 382, p. 452; Asia, 382, p. 448; Companies, 1028, p. 249; Ethnology, 496, p. 169; Geography, 381
Keane, John. Geography, 383
Keary, C. F. Vikings, 1429, p. 183
Keene, H. G. Empire, 1918, p. 387
Keep, A. P. P. Proceedings, 1588, p. 321
Keith, R. M. Correspondence, 1281, p. 382
Kellogg, A. E. References, 302
Kelly, John. Dictionary, 455
Kelly, R. T. Penfield’s Egypt, 1625, p. 435
Keltie, J. S., works by: Africa, 1430, p. 435; Year-Book, 172
Kemble, J. M., works by: Saxons, 1589, p. 199; State Papers, 1073, p. 336
Kendall, E. K., works by: History, 831, p. 160; Short Hist., 831; Source-book, 682, p. 170
Kenilworth, Dictum of, 1267 A.D., p. 229
Kennedy, H. A., works by: Canada, 1893, p. 454; Story of Empire, 1856
Kennedy, H. M. Ten Brink’s Literature, 94
Kent, early kingdom of, p. 178
Kenyon, R. L., works by: Gold Coins, 555; Hawkins’s Coins, 554
Keogh, Andrew. Works, 5
Khartoum, fall of, 1885 A.D., p. 432
Kiepert, Henry, works by: Atlas, 425; Maps, 1437, p. 172
Kilkenny, Statute of, 1367 A.D., p. 241
Killen, W. D. Ireland, 1007, p. 175
Killiecrankie, battle of, 1689 A.D., p. 366
Kimball, J. H. Emancipation, 1357, p. 422
King, C. F. Methods, 344, p. 167
King, D. B. Irish Question, 1072, p. 437
King William’s War. See War of the Palatinate
Kingdoms, early Teutonic, in Britain, p. 177
Kinglake, A. W. Crimea, 1590, p. 430
Kingmaker, the. See Warwick
King’s Friends, under George III, p. 388
Kingsford, C. L., works by: Crusades, 697, p. 207; Henry V, 1755, p. 247
Kingsford, William. Canada, 1894, p. 455
Kingsley, M. H. Studies, 1431, p. 462
Kinship, of early races, p. 168
Kipling, Rudyard, author, p. 466
Kirk, J. F., works by: Dictionary, 91; Prescott’s Hist., 1506, p. 267
Kirke’s Lambs, after Monmouth’s Rebellion, p. 355
Kitchener, H. H., in the Sudan, p. 432
Kitchin, G. W., works by: France, 816, p. 243; Winchester (Historic Towns), 868, p. 200
Kittredge, G. L. Athenæum Press Ser., 620
Knight, Charles. England, 883, p. 171
Knight, J. H. Cape-to-Cairo R’y, p. 462
INDEX 519

Knight, in warfare, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Knighthood, distraint of, enforced under Charles I, p. 323
Knowles, James. Nineteenth Century, 251
Knox, Alexander. Glossary, 355
Knox, John, Scotch reformer, p. 296; life of, 1760, p. 289; Regiment, 1074, p. 293
Körting, Gustav. Grundriss, 102
Köstlin, Julius. Luther, 1475, p. 285
Koran, 1075, p. 217
Kossuth, Louis. Memories, 1076, p. 432
Krausse, Alexis. Russia, 817, p. 434
Krehbiel, H. E. Annotated Bibl., 515
Kriehn, George, works by: Uprisings, 1042, p. 245; Rising in 1450 A.D., 1591, p. 262; Social Revolt, 2033, p. 245
Kroeger, A. B. Guide, 143
Kroll, W. Jahresbericht, 569
Krüger, Hermann. Droysen, 280

Labanoff, Alexandre. Marie Stuart, 1294, p. 296
Labberton, R. H., works by: Atlas, 426; History, 829
La Blache, P. V. de. Tableau, 384
Labour, child, legislation upon, p. 436
Labourers, Statutes of, under Ed. III, p. 233; improvement in condition of, p. 437; political influence of, p. 437
Labourdonnais, B. F. M. de, in India, p. 446
Labuan, the island, p. 464
La Curne de Saint-Pelaye. Dictionnaire, 481
La Hogue. See Hogue
Laing, Samuel. Heimskringla, 599, p. 190
Lake, Gerard, in India, p. 446
Lake Erie, battle of, 1813 A.D., p. 414
Lally, T. A., Comte de, in India, p. 446

La Marche, A. L. de. See Lecoy de la Marche
Lamond, Elizabeth. Henley's Husbandry, 1405, p. 249
Lamont, Hammond. Burke’s Speech, 1331, p. 388
Lamprecht, Karl. What is History?, 290
Lancaster, Henry of, invasion of, p. 246
Lancaster, Thomas of, execution of, p. 236
Lancastrians, risings of, under Ed. IV, p. 265
Land, feudal tenure of, p. 223; church, under Ed. I, p. 232; resumption of crown, under Wm. III, p. 369; tax on, under George II, p. 378. See also Ireland; and Society, state of
Landor, A. H. S. Coveted Lands, 1077, p. 468
Lane, E. W. Kurán, 1075, p. 203
Lane, W. C., works by: Carlyle Collection, 65, p. 337; Index, 2, 6
Lanfranc, pp. 204, 207
Lanfrey, P. Napoleon, 1479, p. 408
Lang, Andrew, works by: Mary Stuart, 1771, p. 299; Scotland, 884, p. 175; Social Eng., 1403, p. 301; Worthies, 935
Langland, William, p. 249. Piers Plowman, 1282, p. 244
Langlois, C.-V., works by: Eng. and France, 748, p. 225; Introduction, 291; Manuel, 7
Langmead, T. P. Taswell-Const. Hist., p. 175
Langton, Stephen, life of, 1761, p. 222
Language, Latin, in Britain, p. 173; of Anglo-Saxons, p. 197; Old English, p. 197; influence of Caxton upon the English, p. 270. See also Society, state of
Lanier, Sidney. Froissart, 1070, p. 236
Lappenberg, J. M., works by: England, 885, p. 171; Kings, 1592, p. 171
Lapsley, G. T., works by: Durham, 970, p. 227; North, 1593, p. 288
Larkin, M. Catalog, 108 A (p. 474), p. 460
Larned, J. N., works by: History, 836, p. 171; Literature, 81, p. 387; Ready Reference, 749, p. 169
Later Stuart Tracts, 1176, p. 396
Latimer, Hugh, burned, time of Mary Tudor, p. 293; works by: Ploughers, 1386, p. 290; Seven Sermons, 1386, p. 290
Latin philology, works on, p. 43
Lauderdale Papers, 1283, p. 327
Laughlin, J. L. Essays, 1964, p. 197
Laughton, J. K., works by: Armanda, 1206, p. 306; James’s Journal, 1278, p. 388; Memoirs of Torrington, 1315, p. 353; Miscellany, 1187, p. 306
Lavisse, Ernest, works by: Europe, 750, p. 361; France, 818, p. 169; Histoire Générale, 751, p. 169
Law. See Legal History
Law, canon, under Henry II, p. 213; under the Normans, p. 223
Law, common, under William I, p. 204; under Henry II, p. 213; writers on, p. 249
Law, forest, under William I, p. 204
Law, John, financier, pp. 375, 396
Law, military, under Charles I, p. 322
Law, Salic, p. 176
Law Quarter Rev., 249
Lawless, Emily. Ireland, 926, p. 166
Lawrence, Isabel. Reading, 21, p. 168
Lawrence, Lord, life of, 1763, p. 424
Laws. See Statutes
Lea, H. C., works by: Celibacy, 752, p. 201; Inquisition, 752, p. 254; Superstition, 752, p. 177
Leaders [Eng.] of Religion, 943
League and Covenant, Solemn, 1643 A.D., p. 329
Learning. See Society, state of
Leathes, Stanley. Cambridge Mod. Hist., 703, p. 251
Lebon, André. France, 1495, p. 403
Lechler, G. Wiclif, 1826, p. 243
Lecoy de la Marche, A., works by: Manuscrits, 576; Sceaux, 505
Lee, F. G. Glossary, 1008
Lee, G. C. Source-Book, 663, p. 170
Lee, Sidney, works by: Dictionary, 164, p. 169, note; Englishmen, 1686, p. 278; Victoria, 1815, p. 427
Lee, William. Defoe, 1736, p. 357
Leete, C. H. Longmans’ Geog., 388
Leeward Islands, p. 451
Legal history, works on, pp. 72, 112, 150; cf. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. See also Society, state of
Legge, A. O. Unpopular King [Richard III], 1795, p. 267
Legislation. See Society, state of; and Statutes
Leicester, Earl of (Robert Dudley), courtier under Eliz., pp. 276, 296; works by: Answer, 1155, p. 301; Journal, 1313, p. 334
Leighton, Alexander, punished under Charles I, p. 323
Lely, Peter, artist, p. 359
Le Marchant, Denis. Walpole’s Memoirs, 1317, p. 385
Lemon, Robert. Calendar, 1135, p. 290
Leo X, life of, 1472, p. 282
INDEX

Leonard, G. F. List, 72, p. 364
Leonard, G. H. Jews, 1595, p. 234
Leonard, Henrietta. Fredericq's History, 284
Leroy-Béaulieu, Paul. Colonisation, 1432, p. 467
Leslie, David, Scottish general, supports Charles II, p. 337
Lethaby, W. R. London, 1596, p. 200
Letters and Papers, Henry VIII, 1177, p. 280; First Dutch War, 1178, p. 338; War with France, 1179, p. 280
Letters, Carew to Roe, 1244, p. 318
Letters, Cecil to Carew, 1245, p. 305
Letters, E. I. Co., 1343, p. 447
Letters, William III and Louis XIV, 1071, p. 369
Levius, Peter. Manipulus, 468
Lewes, battle of, 1264 A.D., p. 229
Lewis, G. C. Administrations, 1175, p. 394
Lewis, H. P. England, 836, p. 171
Lexington, battle of, 1775 A.D., p. 388
Leyland, John. Blockade of Brest, 1156, p. 407
Liability, employers', p. 436
Liber Albus, 1180, p. 249
Liber de Hyda, 1180 A (p. 474), p. 187
Liberals, a party term, p. 422
Library of Congress, works by:
Catalogue Cards, 48; Maps, 345, p. 450
Library of Literary Hist., 103
Library of Useful Stories, 385
Library of World's Best Literature, 753
Licensing Act, expiration of, 1694 A.D., p. 369
Liebermann, Felix, works by:
Geschichtsquellen, 124, p. 210; Gesetze, 1373, p. 181; Population, 2034, p. 225; Verzeichnis, 73
Lille, negotiations at, after the War of the First Coalition, p. 406
Limerick, Treaty of, 1691 A.D., p. 366
Linacre, Thomas, Oxford scholar, p. 276
Lincoln, Abraham, lives of, 1473, p. 435. Works, 1099, p. 432
Lindisfarne, Aidan at, p. 184
Lingard, John, works by: Church, 1995, p. 199; England, 837, p. 175; abr., 886, p. 171
Lingelbach, W. E. Adventurers, 664, p. 270
Lippincott. Gazetteer, 356
Lismore, Book of, 1229, p. 197
Litany, English, under Henry VIII, p. 286
Literature, works on, pp. 30, 102. See also Society, state of
Literature of N. Zealand, 95 A (p. 474), p. 460
Literature Primers, 386
Little, A. G. Wales, 888, p. 225
Little, C. E. Dates, 446
Little Englanders, a political term, p. 466
Little Parliament, approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Liturgy, for Scotland, under Charles I, p. 326
Liverpool, second earl (R. B. Jenkinson), premier, pp. 413, 419
Livingstone, David, life of, 1764, p. 463
Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, p. 232
Llywelyn. See Llewellyn
Loan, Amicable, under Henry VIII, p. 280
Loans, forced, under Charles I, p. 322
Locke, John, p. 396; works by: Treatises, 1374, p. 366; Works, 1285, p. 366
Lodge, Edmund. Illustrations, 665, p. 280
Lodge, H. C., works by: Colonies, 1877, p. 390; Essays, 1964, p. 197; Revolution, 1877, p. 391; Washington, 1483, p. 390
Lodge, Richard. Modern Eur., 754, p. 311
Loffie, W. J. London, 889, p. 167; 868 (Historic Towns), p. 175
Logs of Sea Fights, 1181, p. 493
Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant, 1375, p. 204
Lollards, Wyclif's followers, p. 244; persecution of, under Richard II, p. 246; under Henry V, p. 258
Lomas, S. C. Calendar, 1135, p. 323
London. See Society, state of
London, Convention of, 1884 A.D., p. 461
London Geographical Ser., 387
Londonerry, Marquesses of, lives of, 1765, p. 409
Londonerry, Siege of, under William III, p. 366
Long Parl., 1640 A.D., p. 326
Long-barrow men, p. 168
Longboy, use of the, p. 249
Longchamp, William, official of Richard I, p. 217
Longman, William, works by:
Edward III, 1597, p. 240; Lectures, 887, p. 171
Longmans. School Geog., 388, p. 166
Longmuir, John. Jamieson’s Dictionary, 453; abr. 454
Loom, use of the power, p. 395
Lord, W. F., works by: Maitland, 1767, p. 405; Mediterranean, 755, p. 398
Lord George Gordon Riots, 1780 A.D., p. 388
Lords, House of, under Ed. I, p. 232; superiority of Commons to, p. 395; opposition to First Reform Bill, p. 422. See also Parliament; and Society, state of Lords Marchers, under Henry IV, p. 256
Lords Ordainers, 1300 A.D., p. 235
Lorenz, Ottokar, works by: Geschichtsquellen, 89; Handbuch, 545
Lorimer, Peter. Lechler's Wycliffe, 1826, p. 243
Lorne, Marquis of, works by: Federation, 1847, p. 468; Victoria, 1815, p. 427
Loserth, J. Wyclif, 1906, p. 243
Lotteries, in the eighteenth century, p. 396
Louis VIII. See Louis, Prince
Louis XVIII. Correspondence, 1106, p. 414
Louis, Prince, invitation of barons to, in John's reign, p. 220
Louisburg, capture in 1745 A.D., p. 378; in 1758 A.D., p. 382
Louisiana, Napoleon’s policy toward, p. 406
Lovett, Richard, works by: Demaup's Tyndale, 1813, p. 282; London, 336
Low, H. B. Sarawak, 499, p. 465
Low, S. J. Dictionary, 315
Low, Sampson. Catalog, 49
Low Countries, time of Eliz., p. 300. See also Holland; and Netherlands
Lowe, Charles. Bismarck, 1456, p. 435
Lowe, Robert (Viscount Sherbrooke), life of, 1766, p. 459
Lowe, W. I. King of France, 1598, p. 240
Lowell, E. J. French Rev., 1496, p. 400
Lowell, F. C. Joan of Arc, 1471, p. 262
Lowell Institute Lectures, 194
Lowery, Woodbury. Ribaut, 1599, p. 298
Lowndes, W. T. Manual, 104
Loyalists, immigration of, into Canada, p. 453
Loyola, Ignatius de, founder of the Society of Jesus, p. 296; life of, 1474, p. 315
Lubbock, John, p. 466; works by: Hall's Exchequer, 967; Prehistoric Times, 508, p. 169. See also Avebury, Lord
Lucas, C. P. Colonies, 389, p. 452
Lucknow, during the Mutiny, p. 446
INDEX

Luddites, rioters, p. 414
Ludlow, Edmund. Memoirs, 1286, p. 330
Lumby, J. R. More's Richard III, 1185, p. 309
Lupton, J. H. Colet, 1729, p. 278
Luther, Martin, German reformer, p. 296; lives of, 1100, 1475, pp. 282, 285. Table Talk, 1100, pp. 309, 315
Luttrel, Narcissus. State Affairs, 666, p. 350
Lyall, Alfred, works by: Dominion, 1919, p. 449; Hastings, 1752, p. 394
Lye, L. W. British Empire, 390, p. 166
Lydekker, R. Races, 495, p. 167
Lydgate. Kings, 1170
Lylly, John, Elizabethan author, p. 309; Euphues, 1287, p. 309
Lyne, C. E. Parkes, 1784, p. 459
Lyte, H. C. M. Oxford, 1020, p. 226
Mabie, H. W. Literature, 753
McArthur, E. A., works by: Industrial Hist., 1932, p. 166; Fitzherbert's Boke (Assessment of Wages), 1402, p. 273
McCarthy, J. H., works by: England, 1601, p. 435; Georges, 1600, p. 377; Ireland, 1074, p. 440
McCarthy, Justin, works by: Anne, 1600, p. 374; Georges, 1600, p. 377; Own Times, 1600, p. 427; Reform, 1600, p. 415; Short Hist., 1600, p. 427; White's Commons, 1982, p. 432
MacCoun, Townsend. Geography, 427
M'Crie, Thomas. Knox, 1760, p. 289
McCulloch, J. R. Smith's Wealth, 1081, p. 396
McIvor, J. N. Canada, 1895, p. 454
McKechnie, W. S. Magna Carta, 971, p. 209
McMaster, J. B. Franklin, 1462, p. 387
McMurray, F. M., works by: Europe, 399, p. 166; Geography, 399, p. 166
McPherson, Edward. Rebellion, 1497, p. 432
Macadam roads, p. 395
Macaulay, T. B., works by: England, 890, p. 347; Essays, 890, p. 313; Pitt, 1791, p. 395; Temple, 1811, p. 427
Macdonald, William, works by: Charters, 1344, p. 319; Documents, 1088, p. 389
Mace, W. H., works by: Manual, 305, p. 389; Method, 292
Macfarlane, Charles. History, 857, p. 169
Machiavelli. The Prince, 1101, p. 309
Machyn, Henry. Diary, 1288, p. 290
Mackay, Charles. Dictionary, 456
Mackenzie, Robert. Nineteenth Century, 1433, p. 409
Mackinder, H. J. Britain, 391, p. 167
Mackinnon, James, works by: Edward III, 1602, p. 240; Union, 1602, p. 321
Mackintosh, James. Revolution, 1603, p. 357
Mackintosh, John. Scotland, 891, p. 174
Maclay, E. S. Navy, 1878, p. 391
Maclean, John, works by: Carew's Letters, 1244, p. 318; Cecil's Letters, 1445, p. 305
Macleod, H. D. Banking, 1044, p. 314
Macleod, Norman. Dictionary, 457
Macpherson, David. Commerce, 1045, p. 171
Macpherson, James. Papers, 1189, p. 356
Macquoid, K. S. Normandy, 392
Macquoid, T. R. Macquoid's Normandy, 392
Macveir, H. N. Methodism, 756, p. 400
Macvane, S. M. Seignobos's Europe, 1448, p. 415
Macy, Jesse. Constitution, 972, p. 221
REFERENCES

Madden, Frederic, works by: Champollion's Palæography, 584; Wycliffe's Bible, 1384, p. 253
Madden, F. W. Stevenson's Dictionary, 556
Madras, 1639 A.D., p. 446
Mätzner, Eduard. Sprachproben, 499
Magdalen College, expulsion of Fellows from, 1687 A.D., p. 355
Magellan, Ferdinand, navigator, p. 276; life of, 1476, p. 313
Magliano, Pamfilo da. St. Francis, 1697, p. 254
Magna Carta. See Great Charter
Mahaffy, J. P. Trinity College, 1021, p. 314
Mahaffy, R. P. Calendar, 1137, p. 323
Mahdi's revolt and victories, 1882-1883 A.D., p. 432
Mahomet, life of, 1477, p. 218
Mahon, Lord, works by: England, 1605, p. 370; Spanish Succession, 1434, p. 372
Maid of Norway, p. 232
Maine, H. S., works by: Communities, 1435, p. 449; Institutions, 1435, p. 171
Maine boundary, 1842 A.D., p. 425
Maintenance of Retainers, Statute concerning, under Richard II, p. 246
Maitland, S. R. Dark Ages, 758, p. 225
Maitland, Thomas, life of, 1767, p. 405
Major, R. H. Prince Henry, 1467, p. 259
Major-generals, the, under the Protectorate, p. 341
Majuba Hill, battle of, 1881 A.D., p. 461
Makower, Felix. Church, 1010, p. 201
Maladministration, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232
Malden, H. E. History, 393, p. 167
Malleson, G. B., works by: Battles, 1920, p. 449; Mutiny, 1917, p. 430
Malmesbury Correspondence, 1289, p. 385
Malory, Thomas. Morte Darthur, 1290, p. 255
Malplaquet, battle of, 1709 A.D., p. 372
Malta, a British possession, p. 464
Manchester Massacre, 1819 A.D., p. 414
Mandeville, Geoffrey de, life of, 1768, p. 212
Mandeville, John. See Maundeville
Mann, J. S. Social Eng., 1059, p. 32
Mann, R. J. Brooks's Natal, 1946, p. 403
Manners. See Society, state of
Manor, the, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249
Manuels de Bibliographie Historique, 8
Manufactures. See Society, state of
Manx, the, p. 170
Maps, pp. 37, 1666, note
Mar, Earl of, with the Old Pretender, p. 375
Marbot, Baron de. Memoirs, 1102, p. 402
Marcks, Erich. Elisabeth, 1742, p. 299
Marco Polo. See Polo
Margaret, queen of Henry VI, p. 263
Margaret of Burgundy, opposed to Henry VII, p. 276
Markham, C. R., works by: America and W. I., 382, p. 452; Columbus, 1460, p. 278; Fairfax, 1744, p. 328; Markham's Correspondence, 1291, p. 406; Martin, 1292, p. 366; Norden- sköld's Facsimile-atlas, 429; Richard III, 1606, p. 269
Markham, John. Correspondence, 1291, p. 406
Marlborough, Duke of, pp. 369, 372; lives of, 1769, pp. 347, 354
Marlowe, Christopher, Elizabethan poet, p. 309
Marprelate Tracts, ca. 1589 A.D., p. 305
Marsh, Adam of, p. 248; life of, 1750; Writings, 1773, p. 229
Marshall, G. W. Guide, 546
Marshall, William, beginning of Henry III's reign, p. 229
Marston Moor, battle of, 1644 A.D., p. 329
Martin, A. P., works by: Australia, 1934, p. 459; Lowe, 1766, p. 459
Martin, G. T. Close Rolls, 1144, p. 229
Martin, R. M. Colonies, 1848, p. 447
Martin, Stephen, life of, 1292, p. 366
Martin, Theodore. Prince Consort, 1604, p. 417
Martin, T. B. Letters, 1293, p. 393
Martineau, Harriet, works by: England, 1607, p. 409; Pauli's Montfort, 1773, p. 222; Peace, 1607, p. 416
Mary I (Mary Tudor), 1553-1558 A.D., p. 293
Mary II, marriage with Prince of Orange, p. 350; 1689-1694 A.D., p. 366
Mary Queen of Scots (Mary Stuart), her marriage with the Dauphin, p. 290; character and training, p. 296; return to Scotland, 1561 A.D., p. 296; trial and execution, 1587 A.D., p. 301; lives of, 1582, 1771, pp. 299, 295. Lettres, 1294, p. 296
Marzials, F. T. Passages from Froissart, 1070, p. 238
Masères, Francis (Baron). Freeholder, 1345, p. 391
Mas Latrie, Cte. de. Chronologie, 134
Mason, A. J. St. Augustine, 1387, p. 184
Mason, O. T. Invention, 509, p. 169
Mason and Slidell Affair, 1861 A.D., p. 432
Massey, William. George III, 1608, p. 384
Masson, David, works by: De Quincey's Writings, 1256; Milton, 1772, p. 321
Masson, Gustave, works by: Chroniclers (France), 819, p. 208; Guizot's France, 813, p. 250
Matilda, barons' oath to, p. 209; invasion of, p. 211
Matilda, barons' oath to, p. 209; invasion of, p. 211
Matino, Henry. References, 22
Mattheson, D. M. Index, 223
Matthew, F. D. Wycliffite Bible, 1908, p. 248
Matthew Paris. *See* Paris, Matthew
Matzke, J. E. Lois, 1375, p. 204
Maundeville, John. Voyages, 1078
Maurenbrecher, Wilhelm. England, 1900, p. 282
Maurer, G. L. v. Markenverfas-sung, 1499, p. 177
Maurice, C. E., works by: Lang-ton, 1761, p. 222; Leaders, 1687, 1761, pp. 222, 226
Mauritius, the island, p. 464
Maxwell, Herbert. Robert the Bruce, 1796, p. 234
May, Thomas. Parliament, 1609, p. 326
May, T. E. England, 974, p. 387
Mayhew, Henry. Labour, 2036, p. 441
Mead, E. D. Old South Leaflets, 1863
Mead, W. E. Malory's Morte Darthur, 1290, p. 255
Mediterranean race group, p. 168
Medland, John. Hall's Society, 2028, p. 314
Medley, D. J. Manual, 975, p. 198
Melbourne, second viscount, pre-mier, pp. 422, 425
Mémoires de l'École des Chartes, 2037
Memorials of Henry VII, 1182, p. 276
Memorials of London, 668, p. 233
Meneval, C.-F. de. Memoirs, 1103, p. 414
Menke, Th. Hand-Atlas, 435
Merchant, gild, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Merchant adventurers, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; under Henry VIII, p. 276
Merchants, opposition to foreign, under the Tudors, p. 309. *See also* Society, state of
Mercia, early kingdom of, p. 177; leadership of, p. 181
Merewether, H. A. Boroughs and Corporations, 893, p. 171
Merivale, Charles. Roman Empire, 1436, p. 175
Merriman, R. B. Cromwell, 1734, p. 285
Methodists, p. 396
Methods, historical works on, p. 26
Methuen Treaty with Portugal, 1703 A.D., p. 372
Meyers. Kalender, 428; Lexicon, 152
Michaud, L. G. Biographie, 168
Michelet, Jules, works by: Luther, 1100, p. 309; Luther's Table Talk, 1100, p. 309
Middle-Saxons, settlement of, p. 178
Middleton, J. H. Manuscripts, 578
Mignet, F. A., works by: French Rev., 1500, p. 404; Mary, Queen of Scots, 1771, p. 295
Migrations, of the Britons, p. 170
Milan Decree, 1807 A.D., p. 410
Miles, C. P. French Rev., 1147, p. 403
Militia, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232; control of, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Mill, H. R., works by: Books, 346, p. 168; Geography, 394, p. 167
Mill, James. India, 1921, p. 449
Millar, J. H. Scotland, 105, p. 253
Millenary Petition, 1603 A.D., p. 318
Miller, E. L. Southey's Nelson, 1776, p. 392
Mills, Arthur. Constitutions, 1849, p. 449
Milman, H. H. Christianity, 759, p. 185
Milner, Alfred. Egypt, 1610, p. 435
Milton, John, p. 359; lives of, 1772, pp. 321, 325; bibl. of, 106, p. 325; works by: Areopagitica, 1393, p. 326; Works, p. 199
Mines, inspection of, p. 436
Ministers, favourite, of Charles I, p. 323; choice of Whig, under George I, p. 375; prime, p. 395
Minorca, capture of, 1708 A.D., p. 372; loss of, p. 382
Mint, Newton and the, 1695 A.D., etc., p. 396
INDEX

Minto, Countess of, works by:
Elliot's Life, 1259, p. 379; Memoir of Elliot, 1743, p. 387
Minto, first earl of, in India, p. 446
Mirabeau, life of, 1478, p. 399
(Von Holst)
Mise of Amiens, under Henry III, p. 229
Mitchell, T. L. Expeditions, 1346, p. 457
Moerly, C. E. Tudors, 1611, p. 271
Model, formation of the New, during the Civil War, p. 333
Modern Accounts, of more than one period, p. 61; of one period, p. 116
Modus Tenendi, 1377, p. 249
Moeller, Wilhelm. Church, 760, p. 201
Mogul empire, break-up of, p. 446
Mohammed. See Mahomet
Molesworth, W. N. England, 1612, p. 423
Molinier, A. Sources, 86
Mombert, J. I., works by: Crusades, 761, p. 217; Charles the Great, 1458, p. 199
Mommsen, Theodor, work on, 286; works by: Reden, 762, p. 176; Rome, 1437, p. 172
Mona, capture of, p. 173
Monarchy, restoration of, May 1, 1660 A.D., p. 345
Monasteries, in early Eng., p. 184; rules for, p. 223; scriptorium of, p. 249; visitation and dissolution of, 1535-1540 A.D., p. 286
Monk, George (Duke of Albemarle), during the Commonwealth period, p. 338; reaction under, leading to the Restoration, p. 341; under Charles II, p. 345; life of, 1574, p. 343
Monkish Historians, 1142, 1162, 1183
Monmouth, Geoffrey of. British Hist., 1183, p. 170
Monod, Gabriel, works by: Bibliographie, 87; Histoire, 698, p. 176
Monographien zur Weltgeschichte, 763
Monopolies, parliamentary opposition to, under Eliz., p. 305; under Charles I, p. 323
Monroe, W. S. Bibliography, 23, p. 203
Monroe Doctrine, p. 419
Monstrelet, Enguerrand de Chronicles, 605, p. 256
Montague, F. C., works by: Bentham's Government, 1304, p. 396; Const. Hist., 976, p. 198
Montalembert, Count de. Monks, 764, p. 175
Montfort, Simon of, p. 229; lives of, 1773, pp. 222, 229, 231
Monthly Digest, 220
Montserrat, the island, p. 451
Monumenta Franciscana, 660, p. 251
Monumenta Historica Britannica, 450, 1184, p. 170
Moon, G. W. Men of the Time, 169
Moore, C. H. Architecture, 524
Moore, Frank. Diary, 1347, p. 389
Morant, A. W. Papworth's Dictionary, 566
More, Thomas, withdrawal from court of, p. 283; execution of, p. 286; lives of, 1185, p. 268, and 1775, pp. 278, 282; works by: Richard III, 1185, p. 268; Utopia, and Ed. IV, 1185, pp. 268, 309
Morgan, J. A. Forsyth's Jury, 964, p. 177
Morgan classification, p. 168
Morison, M. Time-table, 447
REFERENCES

Morkere, Earl, defection from Harold, p. 195
Morley, Henry, works by: Cassell’s Lib., 593; Churchyard’s Wolsey, 1323; English Writers, 108, p. 203; Harrington’s Oceana, 1371, p. 342; Machiavelli’s Prince, 1101, p. 309; Stow’s London, 1208, p. 224; Tales, 327, p. 197; Universal Lib., 606
Morley, John, works by: Burke, 1712, p. 387; Cobden, 1727, p. 421; Cromwell, 1733, p. 332; Gladstone, 1748, p. 424; Eng. Men of Letters, 933; Walpole, 1818
Mornington, second earl of (Richard Wellesley), in India, p. 446
Morris, E. E., works by: Anne, 1613, p. 370; Hanoverians, 1613, p. 376
Morris, G. J. Calendar, 1134, p. 244
Morris, G. S. Methods, 287
Morris, John. Gerard’s Catholics (Gunpowder Plot), 1385, p. 318
Morris, J. E., works by: Crécy, 1614, p. 240; Welsh Wars, 1614, p. 234
Morris, Mowbray, works by: Claverhouse, 1725, p. 368; Montrose, 1774, p. 329
Morris, W. O., works by: French Rev., 1501, p. 397; Ireland, 927, p. 198; Irish Questions, 1675, p. 437
Morse, John. Lincoln, 1473, p. 435
Morse, J. T., Jr. Am. Statesmen Ser., 1455
Mortimer, Roger, Earl of March, under Ed. II, p. 236; execution of, p. 238
Morton, Charles. Whitelocke’s Journal, 1321, p. 342
Morton’s Fork, under Henry VII, p. 276
Mottley, J. L., works by: Dutch Republic, 820, p. 175; Netherlands, 1502, p. 299
Moyen Age, Le, 258
Müller, Max. Language, 1438, p. 169
Müller, Wilhelm. Recent Times, 1503, p. 420
Muir, William. Mahomet and Islam, 1477, p. 218
Muirhead, J. P. Watt, 1820, p. 399
Mullinger, J. B., works by: Cambridge, 1022, p. 224; Cambridge from 1535 A.D., 1022, p. 288; Cambridge to 1535 A.D., 1022, p. 253; Introduction, 118, p. 169, note; Schools, 1504, p. 200
Municipal history. See Society, state of; and Social history
Monimenta Academica, 1394, p. 270
Monimenta Gildhallae, 670, p. 249
Munro, D. C., works by: Civilization, 765, p. 199; Syllabus, 306
Munro, J. E. C. Constitution, 1896, p. 455
Murdoch, A. D. Wishart’s Montrose, 1206, p. 334
Murison, A. F., works by: Robert the Bruce, 1796, p. 237; Wallace, 1817, p. 234
Murray, works by: Handbook of India, p. 448 (see p. 33); Imperial Lib., 1850
Murray, J. A. H. Dictionary, 470
Muscovy Company, under Eliz., p. 300
Museum, foundation of the British, 1753 A.D., p. 396
Mutiny Act, First, 1689 A.D., p. 366
Mutiny, Indian, pp. 428, 446; in the British fleets, p. 406
Myers, P. V. N. History, 766, p. 171
Mythical Hist. of the British Isles, p. 168
Namur recaptured, 1695 A.D., p. 369
Nankin, Treaty of, 1842 A.D., p. 425
Nantes, revocation of the Edict of, 1685 A.D., p. 355
Napier, Alexander. Boswell’s Johnson, 1279, p. 396
Napier, Mark. Montrose, 1615, p. 325
Napier, Mrs. Metternich’s Memoirs, 1104, p. 406
Napier, W. F. P. Peninsula, 1616, p. 416
INDEX

Napoleon, plans of, 1798 A.D., p. 406; plan of invasion, p. 410; deposition and detention of, at St. Helena, p. 413; lives of, \textit{1479}, p. 405

Napoleon III. \textit{Cæsar}, \textit{1457}, p. 175

Nares, Robert. \textit{Glossary}, 324

Naseby, battle of, 1645 A.D., p. 333

Nash, A. G. \textit{Jamaica}, p. 452

Nasse, Erwin. \textit{Community}, \textit{1046}, p. 253

Natal, in section on S. Af., p. 461

\textit{Nation}, The, \textit{231}

National Assembly, 1789–1791 A.D., p. 402


National Convention, 1891 A.D., p. 457

National Debt, pp. 366, 395, 419

National Education Act, 1870 A.D., p. 432

National Educational Ass'n. Report, \textit{293}

Natives, treatment of British, by Teutonic invaders, p. 177

Naval accounts, \textit{1186}, p. 277

Naval Miscellany, \textit{1187}, p. 306

Navarino, battle of, 1827 A.D., p. 419

Navarre, Henry of. \textit{See Henry of Navarre}

Navigation Acts, of the Commonwealth, p. 338; revision of, under George II, p. 378; also under George IV, p. 419; repeal of, 1849 A.D., p. 425

Navy Records Soc. Publications, \textit{195}

Navy, seizure of the Danish, time of Napoleon, p. 410

Neerwinden, battle of, 1693 A.D., p. 366


Nelson, C. A. \textit{Index}, \textit{228}


Nennius, works by: \textit{Works}, \textit{1162}, p. 170; Britons, p. 170

Neolithic age. \textit{See Smooth-stone age}

Netherlands, revolt of, 1572 A.D., p. 300; works on, \textit{see Countries, individual}

Neutrality, Eng. proclamation of, during the Am. Civil War, p. 432

Nevill, Ralph. \textit{Hall's Exchequer}, \textit{967}

Nevis, the island, p. 451


New Forest, the, p. 204

New International Encyc., \textit{153}, p. 166

New Jersey, conquest of, 1664 A.D., p. 353

New Model, formation of, during the Civil War, p. 333

New Orleans, battle of, 1815 A.D., p. 414

New Palæographical Soc. Facsimiles, \textit{579}

New Shakspere Soc., \textit{198}


New York, conquest of, 1664 A.D., p. 353


New Zealand, in section on Australasia, p. 457


Newfoundland, pp. 300, 453; works on: pp. 110, 152; cf. p. 148


Newman, Alice. \textit{Index}, \textit{9}

Newspapers, pp. 359, 437; list of, p. 23, and \textit{250}, p. 433

Newton, Isaac, scientist, pp. 359, 396; life of, \textit{1778}, p. 303

Nichol, John. \textit{Tables}, \textit{448}
Nicholas, Edward, works by: Correspondence, 1262, p. 334; Papers, 1298, p. 330
Nicholls, George. Poor Law, 1047, p. 202
Nichols, James. Fuller's Church Hist., 1600, p. 174
Nichols, John, works by: Fuller's Worthies, 937; Progresses of Eliz., 1617, p. 295; Progresses of James I, 1617, p. 321
Nichols, J. G., works by: Catalogue, 186; Chronicle, Grey Friars, 635, p. 217; Chronicle of 1470 A.D., 1141, p. 265; Chronicle of Queen Jane, 1149, p. 290; Halkett's Autobiography, 1270, p. 334; Machyn's Diary, 1288, p. 290
Nicholson, S. Tariffs, p. 467
Nicolas, N. H., works by: Agincourt, 1618, p. 259; Chronology, 449; Hatton, 1753, p. 304; Navy, 894, p. 192; Peerage, 547
Niebuhr, B. G., work on, 286
Niger, the, p. 460
Nightingale, Florence, philanthropist, p. 428
Nile, battle of, the, 1798 A.D., p. 406
Nile region, p. 460
Niles, Hezekiah. Revolution, 1350, p. 389
Nineteen Propositions, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Nineteenth Century, the, 251, p. 166
Nineteenth Century Ser., 1439
Ninias among the Picts, p. 183
Nobility, treatment of, by Richard II, p. 246; decay of, 1399-1485 A.D., p. 270; subjection of, by Henry VII, p. 276
Nominative Parliament, approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Non-jurors, under William III, p. 366
Nordensköld, A. E. Facsimile-atlas, 429
Norgate, Kate, works by: Angevin Kings, 1619, p. 210; Condemnation of John, 1619, p. 231; Hastings, 1619, p. 194; Green's Short Hist., 873, pp. 31, 176; Green's Studies, 873, p. 226; John Lackland, 1758, p. 215
Norham, Award of, 1292 A.D., p. 232
Normandy, secured by Rollo, p. 195; under William, pp. 195, 204; obtained from Robert, by William II, p. 207; effect of baronial possessions in, upon lords in England, p. 209; possession by Henry I, p. 209; Angevin invasion of, under Stephen, p. 211; loss of, by John, p. 220; conquest of, by Henry V, p. 258. See also France
Normans, influx of, under Edward the Confessor, p. 193; intercourse with, p. 195; invasion of, 1066 A.D., p. 195; rule of, p. 204
North, Lord (Frederick), premier, p. 388. Correspondence, 1265, p. 389
North, wasting of, 1069 A.D., p. 204; revolt of, under Henry IV, p. 256; Council of, under Henry VIII, p. 286
North American Rev., 232
North Briton, the, p. 385
North Folk, settlement of, p. 178
Northampton, battle of, 1460 A.D., p. 263
Northeast passage, reign of Eliz., p. 300
Northmen. See Normans
Northumberland. See Dudley, John
Northumbria, leadership in, p. 181; conversion of, p. 183
Northwest passage, reign of Eliz., p. 300
Norway, Maid of (Margaret of Scotland); p. 232
Notes and Queries, 252
Nova Scotia, colonization of, subsequent to 1748 A.D., p. 378
Novelists, since 1789 A.D., p. 437
Novels, historical, pp. 31, 172, note Numismatics, works on, p. 48
INDEX

Oates, Titus, pp. 350, 355
Oath of Abjuration, 1701 A.D., p. 369
Oath, the Salisbury, 1086 A.D., p. 204
O'Brien, Smith, in the Irish insurrection, 1847-1848 A.D., p. 425
Occasional Conformity Bill, 1711 A.D., p. 372; repeal of, 1718 A.D., p. 375
O'Connell, Daniel, Irish leader, p. 419; agitation for repeal of the Union, p. 425; lives of, 1779, pp. 409, 417
O'Connor, T. P. Parnell Movement, 1767, p. 440
O'Curry, Eugene. Lectures, 580
O'Donovan, John. O'Reilley's Dictionary, 458
Oesterley, Hermann. Wegweiser, 74
Offa, King, p. 181
Official Handbook of Canada, 1333, p. 455
Office-holding, laws against Irish Catholics concerning, under Anne, p. 372
Offices, important, under Henry I, p. 209; sale of, under Richard I, p. 217; reforms concerning, under Geo. IV, p. 419
O'Flanagan, J. R. Chancellors of Ire., 945, p. 227
O'Hart, John. Pedigrees, 548
Ohio Company, in America, p. 382
Ohrwalder, Joseph. Captivity, 1322, p. 432
Olaf, King, p. 190
Old Pretender. See Pretender
Old South Leaflets. See Old South Work
Old South Work, Directors of. Old South Leaflets, 199, p. 221
Oldcastle, John, Lollard leader, p. 238; life of, 1687, p. 259
Oldys. Miscellany, 657, p. 174
Oliphant, Mrs. (M. O. W.). Jeanne D'Arc, 1471, p. 262
Oliphant, T. L. K., works by: Aristocracy, 2038, p. 272; Essays, 767, p. 272
Oman, C. W. C., works by: Art of War, 768, p. 200; England, 839, p. 171; England in Six Vols., 877; England, 1377-1485 A.D., 805, p. 245; Hundred Years' War, 1620, p. 239; Oxford Manuals, 896; Peninsular War, 1620, p. 416; War in M. A., 768, p. 200; Warwick, 1819, p. 267
Oncken, Wilhelm. Häsuser's Reformation, 738, p. 281
Opium War with China, 1839-1842 A.D., p. 425
Orange, William of, invitation to, p. 355
Orange Free State, pp. 460-461
Orange River Colony, p. 461
Ordainers, Lords, 1310 A.D., p. 235
Orders in Council, 1807 A.D., p. 410
Ordinance, Self-denying, in the Civil War, p. 333
Ordinances for the Royal Household. See Collection of Ordinances
Ordish, F. F. Shakespeare's London, 2039, p. 313
Ordnance Survey. Maps, 413
Oregon boundary, 1846 A.D., p. 425
O'Reilley, Edward. Dictionary, 458
Orford, Earl of. See Walpole, Horace
Original Papers, 1189, p. 356
Orleans, Siege of, reign of Henry VI, p. 260
Ormond, James, Duke of, life of, 1781, p. 325
Ornament of the Britons, p. 170
Orosius, 1605, p. 170, note
Orsay. See D'Orsay
Oswiu, King, p. 181
Ottawa, Intercolonial Conference at, 1894 A.D., p. 466
REFERENCES

Otté, E. C. Pauli's Old Eng., 897, p. 201
Oudenarde, battle of, 1708 A.D., p. 372
Our Cathedrals, 525
Ouivy, H. A. Nasse's Community, 1046, p. 253
Overland Monthly, 233, p. 167
Ovort, J. H., works by: Church, 2000, p. 441; Revival, 2000, p. 400
Owen, Robert, life of, 1782, p. 441
Oxford, early, pp. 223, 249
Oxford Eng. Dictionary, 470
Oxford Hist. Soc., 200
Oxford Manuals of Eng. Hist., 896
Oxford Reformers, p. 276
Oxford Univ. Statutes, 671, p. 360

Page, John. Rouen, 1170, p. 258
Paget, Arthur. Papers, 1300, p. 402
Paget, A. B. Papers, 1300, p. 402
Painting. See Society, state of
Palæography, works of, p. 49
Palatinate, loss of, time of James I, p. 318; war of, with France, 1689-1697 A.D., pp. 366, 369
Paleolithic age. See Rough-stone age
Palestine Pilgrim's Text Soc., 201
Palfrey, J. G. New Eng., 1879, p. 254
Palgrave, Francis, works of: Anglo-Saxons, 1622, p. 172; Commonwealth, 1622, p. 172; Normandy, 769, p. 185
Palgrave, R. F. D. Cromwell, 1733, p. 328
Palgrave, R. H. Dictionary, 170
Palmain, M. G. Correspondence, 3106, p. 414
Palmerston, Viscount (H. J. Temple), premier, pp. 428, 431
Pandulf, Cardinal, p. 229
Panic, Law's, in France, p. 396; of 1720 A.D., in England, p. 396
Paoli, Cesare. Programma, 581
Papacy. See Religion
Papal Letters, 627, p. 217
Papal Letters relating to Eng., 1120, p. 223
Papers, Spanish War, 1190, p. 301
Papers, U. S., 1089, p. 433
Papworth, J. W. Coats of Arms, 566
Paris, Gaston. Extraits, 607, p. 242
Paris, Matthew, chronicler, p. 249; works by: History, 1191, p. 229; Writings, 1173, p. 229
Park. Miscellany, 657, p. 174
Park, Thomas. Nugae Antiquae, 1192, p. 271
Parker, F. W. Geography, 347, p. 168
Parker, Gilbert. Quebec, 1897, p. 455
Parker, J. H. Architecture, 529
Parker, Matthew, archbishop under Eliz., p. 296; life of, 1783, p. 292
Parker, P. L. Wesley's Journal, 1320, p. 378
Parker Soc. Publications, 202, p. 290
Parkes, Henry, life of, 1784, p. 459
Fifty Years, 1936, p. 459
Parkin, G. R., works by: Federation, 1851, p. 449; Reorganization, 1851, p. 468; Unity, p. 468
Parkman, Francis. France and England, 1898, p. 325
Parliament, of 1265 A.D., p. 229; of 1295 A.D., p. 232; under Henry IV, p. 256; under Henry V, p. 258; suberviccy of, to Henry VII, p. 276; of the Reformation, 1529 A.D., p. 283; support of, for Eliz., p. 300; opposition of, to monopolies, under Eliz., p. 305; discord with James I, p. 318; government without, 1629-1640 A.D., by Charles I, p. 322; in opposition to Charles I, p. 322; Short, and Long, 1640 A.D., etc., p. 326; Rump, during the Civil War, p. 333; dissolution of, p. 338; Barebone's (or the Little, or the Nominative), p. 338; calling of the Convention, and restoration of, under General Monk, p. 341; acts of the Scotch Loyalist, under Charles II, p. 345; Cavalier, of Charles II, p. 345; Convention, 1689-1690 A.D., p. 355; attitude toward America
INDEX

in, p. 388; corruption of, and lack of confidence in, p. 395; agitation for reform of, p. 428; abolition of property qualifications for, p. 431; the imperial, p. 466. See also Commons; Lords; and Society, state of
Parliamentary Debates in 1610 A.D., 1193, p. 319
Parnell, Arthur. Spanish Succession, 1440, p. 374
Parnell, C. S., Irish leader, p. 432
Parr, Catherine, queen of Henry VIII, p. 286
Parsons, Frank. New Zealand, 1937, p. 459
Parties. See Society, state of; also Whigs, Tories, etc.
Partition of Africa, p. 460
Pasquier, d'Audiffret. Pasquier's Memoirs, 1107, p. 402
Pasquier, E. D. History (Memoirs), 1107, p. 402
Passage, Northeast, and Northwest, time of Eliz., p. 300
Paston Letters, 672, p. 261
Pastor, Ludwig. Popes, 770, p. 243
Patent Rolls, 1194, p. 230
Patrick, David. Chambers's Dictionary, 161
Patterson, William, and the Bank of England, p. 396
Pattison, Mark. Milton, 1772, p. 325
Pauli, Reinhold, bibl. of, 73; works by: Alfred, 1695, p. 189; Aufsätze, 897, p. 243; Grossteste, 1750, p. 254; England, 897, p. 215; Montfort, 1773, p. 222; Old Eng., 897, p. 201
Paulinus, mission of, p. 183
Pauperism. See Society, state of
Payments, suspension of specie, 1797 A.D., p. 406
Payne, E. J., works by: Colonies, 1441, p. 277; Seamen, 1351, p. 299
Peabody, S. H. Patriotism, 1099, p. 389
Peabody Institute. Catalogue, 53
Peace. See Treaties
Pearson, Alfred. Symonds's Renaissance, 824, p. 272
Pearson, C. II., works by: England, 898, p. 172; Fourteenth Century, 1624, p. 237; Maps, 430
Peasants' Rising, of 1831 A.D., p. 244
Pecock, Reginald. Repressor, 1388, p. 270
Pequigny, Peace of, 1475 A. D., p. 265
Pedagogical Lib., 294
Pedro of Spain, supported by Ed. III, p. 241
Peel, Robert, premier, pp. 419, 422, 425; life of, 1785, p. 417
Peers, creation of Tory, 1712 A.D., pp. 372, 395
Pekin, Peace of, 1860 A.D., p. 428
Pelham, Henry, administration of, p. 378
Pellew, George. Addington, 1693, p. 405
Pelsart. Voyages, 1352, p. 457
Penfield, F. C. Egypt, 1625, p. 435
Peninsular War, 1808-1814 A.D., p. 413
Penn, William, admiral against Spain under the Protectorate, p. 341
Penn, William, founder of Pa., lives of, 1786, p. 363
Pennell, Joseph. Rensselaer's Cathedrals, 527
Pennsylvania, founded 1681 A.D., p. 353
Pennsylvania, Univ. of, works by: Publications, 203; Translations and Reprints, 608, p. 173
Penrith, battle of Second Jacobite Rebellion, p. 378
Pensions, reforms in, 1782 A.D., etc., p. 393
Pepys, Samuel, life of, 1787, p. 359
Diary, 1301, p. 342
Percival, Spencer, p. 413
Period of Anarchy, in Stephen's reign, p. 211
Periodicals, popularity of, p. 437; lists of, historical, p. 22
Periods of Eur. Hist., 771
Perkins, C. C. Champlain's Painters, 333
Perkins, J. B., works by: Louis XV, 1505, p. 377; Mazarin, 1505, p. 321; Regency, 1505, p. 344; Richelieu, 1481, p. 321
Perrin, M. L. Von Sybel's Empire, 1511, p. 430
Perry, Bliss. Selections from Burke, 1241
Perry, W. C. Von Sybel's Revolution, 1511, p. 405
Persecutions. See Religion in the British Isles
Perthes, Justus. Atlas, 431
Perwicb, William. Despatches, 1302, p. 348
Peter des Roches, under Henry III, p. 229
Peterborough, third earl (Charles Mordaunt), life of, 1788, p. 358
Peterloo Massacre, 1819 A.D., p. 414
Peters, J. P. Miller's Recent Times, 1503, p. 420
Petit-Dutaillis. See Dutaillis, Petit-Petition, Millenary, 1603 A.D., p. 318
Petition of Right, 1628 A.D., pp. 322, 323
Petition and Advice, Humble, 1637 A.D., p. 341
Petitioners, party name under Charles II, p. 350
Petitions, 1829 A.D., etc., p. 425
Petitions to the Pope, 627, p. 238
Petrarch. Correspondence, 1168, p. 249
Petrie, Henry. Monumenta Britannica, 450, 1184, p. 170
Petzholdt. Julius. Bibliotheca, 10
Peyster, J. W. de. Mary Stuart, 1777, p. 299
Philadelphia, Mercantile Lib. of Bulletin, 54
Philip II (Augustus), policy of, p. 220
Philip IV (the Fair), and Boniface VIII, p. 232
Philip II of Spain, life of, 1480, p. 295
Philip. Atlas, 416
Phillip, Admiral, life of, 1789, p. 459
Phillipoteaux, P. Penfield's Egypt, 1625, p. 435
Phillips, L. B. Dictionary, 171
Phillips, P. L. Check List, 345
Phillpotts, J. S. Commonwealth, 1555, p. 324
Philology, works of, p. 40; value of, p. 168
Phipps, R. W. Bourienne's Napoleon, 1105, p. 402
Photographs, p. 32
Physiography, hist. works on, p. 32; of Af., pp. 461, 462, 463; of Australasia, pp. 458 (bis), 459; British Isles, p. 165; Canada, pp. 454, 455 (bis); India, pp. 447, 448, 450; Newfoundland, pp. 454, 455; West Indies, pp. 451, 452; scattered acquisitions, pp. 464, 465 (bis)
Pictet, Adolphe. Origines, 1442, p. 172
Picton, J. A., works by: Cromwell, 1733, p. 328; Liverpool, 890, p. 169
Pictorial matter, p. 31
Picts, the, p. 170; in Britain, p. 173; dependence upon the Northumbrians, p. 181
Pie powder, courts of, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249
Pierce, Josiah, Jr. Survey, 413
Piers Gaveston. See Gaveston
Piers Plowman. See Langland, William
Pike, L. O., works by: Crime, 978, p. 201; Lords, 978, p. 201
Pilgrimage of Grace, time of Henry VIII, p. 286
Pilgrims, the, time of James I, p. 318
Pinkerton, John, works by: Australian Voyages, 1352, p. 457; Scotland, 900, p. 243; Voyages, 609, p. 168
Pinkie Cleugh, battle of, 1547 A.D., p. 290
INDEX

Pitt, William, the Elder, p. 382; life of, 1722, p. 380. Correspondence, 1303, p. 378
Pitt, William, the Younger, pp. 393, 402, 406, 410; lives of, 1791, p. 395. Speeches, 1304, p. 389
Pitt Press Ser., 673
Placita Anglo-Normanica, 1379, p. 204
Plague, Great, 1665 A.D., p. 359
Planché, J. R., works by: Clark’s Heraldry, 559; Costume, 532, p. 200
Plassey, battle of, 1757 A.D., p. 446
Plautius, Aulus, in Britain, p. 173
Ploetz, Carl. Epitome, 321
Plots, for the succession of Lady Jane Grey, p. 290; Babington’s, 1586 A.D., p. 300; Gunpowder, time of James I, p. 318; Popish, time of Charles II, p. 350; Rye House, time of Charles II, p. 353; Jacobite, p. 369. See Conspiracies
Plummer, Charles, works by: Fortescue’s Governance, 1360, p. 265; Saxon Chron., 673A (p. 474), p. 173
Pococke, Richard. Travels, 1105, p. 396
Poems, historical, pp. 31, 173, note, 469
Poets, of the nineteenth century, p. 437
Poictiers. See Poitiers
Poisoning, Oyer of, 1525, p. 318
Poitiers, battle of, 1356 A.D., p. 238
Political History, works on, pp. 78, 112, 156; cf. pp. 52, 87, 92, 116, 124. See also Society, state of
Political Hist. of Eng., 901
Political Science Quarterly, 234
Political Songs of Eng., 674, p. 220
Poll taxes, under Richard II, p. 244
Pollard, A. F., works by: Pamphlets, 675, p. 342; Somerset, 1626, p. 292; Tudor Tracts, 1216, p. 284
Pollard, A. W. Fifteenth Century Prose, 1100, p. 256
Pollen, J. H. Sander, 1801, p. 299
Pollock, John. Popish Plot, 1628, p. 351
Pomo, Marco, traveler, p. 276
Pondicherry, occupation of, c. 1672, A.D., p. 446
Poole, Mary. Index, 221
Poole, R. L., works by: Atlas, 432; Bale’s Index, 93
Poole, S. L., works by: Bowen’s Government, 1236, p. 458; Lane’s Kur-an, 1075, p. 203; Wycliffe, 1826 (p. 474), p. 243
Poole, W. F. Index, 221
Poor Men’s Causes, court of, under Henry VII, p. 276
Poor Priests, Wiclif’s, p. 244
Poor relief, under the Tudors, pp. 296, 309; reforms in, pp. 422, 437
Poor, schools for the, p. 437
Poore, B. P. Constitutions, 1338, p. 301
Pope, the. See Religion
Popish Plot, time of Charles II, p. 350
Popular Science Mo., 235, p. 166
Population, decrease of, in Ireland after the famine, p. 425. See also Society, state of
Porritt, Edward. Englishman, 1977, p. 438
Port Jackson (Sydney), 1788 A.D., p. 457
Porter, G. W. List, 11
Portland, third duke of (W. H. C. Bentinck), pp. 393, 413
Portugal, discoveries of, pp. 276, 460; conquest of Goa by, 1510, A.D., p. 446; Methuen Treaty with, 1703 A.D., p. 372; alliance with, in the Peninsular War, p. 413; works on, see Countries, individual
Posidonius, traveler in Britain, p. 179
Post, the, p. 436
Potato famine, 1846–1847 A.D., p. 425
Potthast, August. Bibliotheca, 75, p. 203
Poundage, under Charles I, p. 322
Powell, Edgar, works by: Peasants' Rising, 1215, p. 244; Rising in Anglia, 2040, p. 245
Power loom, the, p. 395
Powers, G. W. Reformation, 1630, p. 277
Poynings' Laws, 1494 A.D., p. 276
Praemunire, Statute of, under Ed. III, p. 238; statutes of, under Richard II, p. 246. See also Statutes
Prayer-book, English, 1549 A.D., p. 290
Preaching, character and methods of the new, in the eighteenth century, p. 396
Prehistoric times, p. 168
Prendergast, J. P., works by: Calendar, 1137, p. 319; Ireland, 1677, p. 326
Presbyterianism, during the Civil War, p. 329
Prescott, W. H. Ferdinand, 1506, p. 267
Press, freedom of the, 1694 A.D., p. 394; in India, p. 446
Preston, H. W. Documents, 1353, p. 319
Prestonpans, battle of, 1745 A.D., p. 378
Pretender, Old (Stuart, James), pp. 355, 369, 372, 375
Pretender, Young (Charles Edward), p. 378
Pride's Purge, of the Long Parliament, p. 333
Priesthood, the, among the early Germans, p. 176
Priests, Poor, Wyclif's, p. 244
Prime minister, rise of, p. 395
Prince Edward Island, p. 453
Prince of Wales, under Ed. I, p. 232. See also Pretender, Young
Princes, the, imprisonment and death of, through Duke Richard, p. 268
Printing, invention of, p. 270
Prior, E. S. Gothic Art, 526
Prisons, reforms in, p. 436
Privileges, sale of, under Richard I, p. 217
Privy Council. See Burton, J. H.
Probyn, J. W. Italy, 1507, p. 416
Procedure, judicial, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232
Proclamation, Duquesne's, p. 382; of neutrality, English, in the Am. Civil War, p. 432
Progresses, royal, time of the Tudors, p. 309
Promptorium, 488
Property, monastic, disposal of confiscated, under Henry VIII, p. 286; attempt of Mary Tudor to remedy this, p. 293
Property, laws of the Irish Parl. concerning, p. 396
Property Qualification Act, 1711 A.D., p. 372; abolition of, p. 432
Propositions, Nineteen, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Protector. See Bedford; Cromwell; Gloucester (Humphrey and Richard); Somerset; and York (Richard of)
Protectorates, in imperial administration, p. 466
Protestantism. See Religion
Prothero, R. E. Farming, 1049, p. 226
Prou, Maurice. Manuel, 582
Providence Pub. Lib., works by:
Mo. Bull., 55, p. 168; Lists, 55, p. 228
Provisors, First Statute of, under Ed. III, p. 238; Statutes of, under Richard II, p. 246
Prussia, Pitt's alliance with, in the Seven Years' War, p. 382; Napoleon's control of, p. 410; works on, see Countries, individual
Prynne, William, punished under Charles I, p. 323
Pulling, F. S., works by: Dictionary, 315; Salisbury, 1800, p. 430
Purchas, Samuel. Pilgrimes, 610, p. 271
Purchase of land in Ire., provisions of 1870 A.D., p. 432
Purge, Pride's, of the Long Parl., p. 333
Puritanism, increase of, under Eliz., p. 296; under James I, p. 290; emigration of Puritans, p. 290
Putnam, G. P. Tabular Views, 451
Putnam, Ruth, works by: Blok's Netherlands, 805, p. 312; William the Silent, 1484, p. 292
Putzgers, F. W. Schul-Atlas, 433
Pyle, Howard. Buccaneers, 772, p. 362
Pym, John, statesman, p. 322; life of, 947, p. 325
Pyne, Henry. Debate, 1079, p. 270
Pytheas, traveler in Britain, p. 170
Quebec, capture of, 1759 A.D., p. 382
Queen Anne's Bounty, p. 372
Queen Anne's War, p. 369
Queen's Prime Ministers, 1688
Queensland, Australia, p. 457
Quiberon, battle of, 1795 A.D., p. 402
Race, characteristics, in the British Isles, p. 168; groups in Europe, p. 168; groups, among the early Germans, p. 176
Radcliffe College Monographs, 204
Rae, W. F. Egypt, 1631, p. 435
Raffles, Stamford, life of, 1792, p. 464
Railway, the, p. 437
Raine, James. York (Historic Towns), 868, p. 172
Rait, R. S., works by: Mary, Queen of Scots, 1204, p. 297; Relations of Eng. and Scot., 903, p. 200
Raithby, John, works by: Statutes at Large, 688, p. 230; Statutes of U. K., 1207, p. 407
Raleigh, Walter, explorer and colonizer, p. 300; as an author, p. 309; treatment by James I, p. 318; lives of, 1793, pp. 301, 304; works by: Guiana, 1354, p. 305; Revenge, 1196, p. 305
Rambaud, Alfred. Histoire Générale, 751, p. 171
Ramillies, battle of, 1706 A.D., p. 372
Ramsay, A. C. Geology, 396, p. 167
Ramsay, J. H., works by: Angevin Empire, 1632, p. 215; Foundations, 904, p. 172; Lancaster and York, 1632, p. 257
Rand, Benjamin, works by: Bibl., 24, p. 202; Economic Hist., 773, p. 346
Rand, McNally & Co. Atlas, 417
Ranke, L. v., works on: 277, 286; works by: England, 905, p. 175; Popes, 774, p. 285
Ranks, in early England, p. 197
Rannie, D. W. Constitution, 982, p. 198
Ransome, Cyril, works by: Advanced Hist., 840, p. 166; Government, 983, p. 198; Handbook, 317
Ranulf Flambard, under William II, p. 207
 Rashdaghi, Hastings. Universities, 775, p. 226
Ratzel, Friedrich. Mankind, 497, p. 448
Reader's Guide, 222
Rebellion, against King John, p. 220; Peasants', of 1381 A.D., p. 244; of Owen Glendower, under Henry IV, p. 256; of Jack Cade, 1450 A.D., p. 260; of

Recantations, of Lollards, under Richard II, p. 246

Reclus, Élisée, works by: Earth, 397, p. 166; Géographie, 397, p. 167

Recoinage Act, 1695 A.D., p. 369

Records, increased care for public, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249

Rede Lectures, 776

Redington, Joseph, works by: Calendar, Home Office, 1131, p. 385; Calendar, Treasury, 629, p. 293

Redstone, V. B. Social Eng., 2041, p. 272


Reeves, W. P. New Zealand, 1938, p. 458

Reflections on the French Rev. See Burke, E.

Reform Bill, First, 1832 A.D., p. 422; agitation for parliamentary, p. 428; Second Bill, 1867 A.D., p. 431; Third, 1884 A.D., p. 432

Reformation. See Religion

Reformation Parl., 1529 A.D., p. 283

Reformers, Oxford, p. 276

Reforms. See specific topics

Regent. See Protector

Regiments, Highland, p. 382

Register. See Cobbett

Register, Privy Council of Scot., 1197, p. 287

Reich, Emil. Atlas, 434

Reid, S. J. Queen's Ministers, 1688

Reid, T. W. Forster, 1746, p. 424

Reiley, Alan C., works by: Bibl. of Geog., 348; Larned's Ready Reference, 749, p. 169

Reinsch, P. S., works by: Government, 1443, p. 468; Politics, 1443, p. 468

Relation of Eng., 1198, p. 276

Relics, destruction of, under Henry VIII, p. 286

Relief, feudal, p. 223

Religion, introduction of Christianity, p. 173; Roman, section on, p. 183; Ed. the Martyr, p. 190; attitude of Canute toward the church, p. 191; William I and the church, p. 204; William II's contest with the church, p. 207; Henry I's conflict with the church, p. 209; Stephen's quarrel with Roger of Salisbury, p. 211; Henry II and the church, Thomas à Becket, p. 213; John's quarrel with the pope, p. 220; Henry III's relations with the papacy, p. 229; Ed. I's statutes, his quarrel with the papacy, p. 232; Ed. II's statutes, p. 238; John Wyclif, p. 241; Wyclif and the Lollards, p. 244; Lollards, p. 246; Statutes of Provisors and Praemunire, p. 246; relations of Henry IV with the clergy, heretics, p. 256; Oldcastle and the Lollards, p. 258; alliance of Henry VIII with the papacy, p. 280; the Pope and Katherine's divorce, p. 283; the Reformation, pp. 283, 286, 290, 296; restoration of papal control under Mary, persecutions, p. 293; religious persecutions under Eliz., p. 296; Catholic plots and anti-Catholic laws, p. 300; persecution of sectaries, p. 305; religious affairs under James I, p. 318; anti-Catholic movement
Rhodes, W. E. Italian Bankers (Tout, Essays), p. 253
Rhodes, the island, p. 466
Rhys, J., works by: Britain, 1634, p. 171; Legend, 1634, p. 179; Religion, 2003, p. 172; Welsh, 1635, p. 166
Richard I, 1189-1199 A.D., p. 217
Richard II, 1377-1381 A.D., p. 244; 1381-1399 A.D., p. 246; lives of, 1794, p. 245
Richard III, as Duke of Gloucester, p. 268; 1483-1485 A.D., p. 268; lives of, 869, 1795, pp. 264, 267
Richard de Lucy, official of Henry II, p. 213
Richard of Cirencester. See Cirencester, Richard of
Richard of Devizes. See Devizes, Richard of Gloucester. See Richard III
Richard of York, pp. 260, 263
Richards, Thomas. New S. Wales, 1939, p. 459
Richardson, J. D. Messages, 1091, p. 389
Richardson, O. II., works by: National Movement, 1636, p. 231; Syllabus, 308
Richardson, William. Collections, 335
Richelieu, Cardinal, life of, 1481, p. 321
Richmond, Earl of. See Henry VII
Rideing, W. H., works by: England's Seaport, p. 166; Land o' Burns, p. 167; Route of Wild Irishman, p. 167; London, 906, p. 225
Ridgway, James. Erskine's Speeches, 1260, p. 388
Ridley, Nicholas, burned, time of Mary Tudor, p. 293
Riel's Rebellions, 1869-1870, 1885 A.D., p. 453
Right, Petition of, 1628 A.D., pp. 322, 323
Rights, Bill of, 1689 A.D., pp. 366, 367
Rights, Declaration of, by the Convention Parl., p. 355
Rights, feudal, p. 223
Rights of Man, Declaration of, 1789 A.D., p. 402
Riley, H. T., works by: Hoveden's Annals, 602, p. 181; Liber Albus, 1180, p. 249; London, 668, p. 233; Munimenta, 670, p. 249
Ripley, W. Z. Races, 498, p. 169
Rishanger, William. Writings, 1173, p. 229
Risings. See Rebellions
Rizzio, David, murder of, 1566 A.D., p. 296
Roads, Roman, in Britain, p. 173; in the eighteenth century, p. 395. See also Society, state of
Robert, Duke, loses Normandy, p. 207
Robert of Bellême, under Henry I, p. 209
Robert the Bruce, lives of, 1796, pp. 234, 237
Roberts, C. G. D. Canada, 1899, p. 454
Roberts, Lord (F. S.). Cromwell, 951
Roberts, R. A. Calendar, 1131, p. 385
Robertson, C. G. Statutes, 677, p. 346
Robertson, E. S. Great Writers Ser., 939
Robertson, E. W. Scotland, 907, p. 200
Robertson, William. Bright, 1709, p. 425
Robertson, William. The Brink's Literature, 94
Robjohns, Sydney. Quebec, 1900, p. 387
INDEX

Roche, C. E. Pasquier's Memoirs, 1107, p. 402
Roches, Peter des, under Henry III, p. 229
Rodd, T. Collections, 335
Rood, J. W. Dates, 452
Roth, H. L. Sarawak, 499, p. 465
Routli Parl., 679, p. 233
Rough-stone age, p. 168
Round, J. H., works by: Calendar, 625, p.187; Commune, 908, p.179; Domesday Manor, 2045, p. 201; Feudal Eng., 1637, p. 196; Freeman and Hastings, 1637, p. 194; Hastings, 1637, p. 196; Mandeville, 1768, p. 212; Navy, 1638, p. 299; Stephen, 1637, p. 212
Round-barrow men, p. 168
Roundheads, of the Civil War, p. 329
Routes of Trade, changes in, 1485-1603 A.D., p. 309. See also Society, state of
Routh, M. J. Burnet's Own Time, 1129, p. 305
Rowley, James. People, 909, p. 239
Royal Arch. Inst. Arch. Journal, 205, p. 199
Royal Colonial Inst. Proceedings, 206, p. 449
Royal Commission on Hist. MSS. Reports, 680, p. 197
Royal Economic Soc. Economic Journal, 207
Royal Geog. Soc., works by: Journal, 208; Proceedings, 208
Royal Hist. Soc., works by: Camden Ser., 209; Transactions, 209, 205
Royal Soc., foundation of, c. 1660 A.D., p. 359
Royce, Josiah. Australia, p. 458
REFERENCES

Royle, Charles. Campaigns, 1639, p. 435
Rule, Martin. St. Anselm, 1696, p. 208
Rules of India Ser., 1689
Rules, monastic, p. 223
Rump Parliament, during Civil War, p. 333; dissolution of, at the approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Runkle, L. G. Library, 753
Rupert, Prince, life of, 1797, p. 332
Rural life. See Life, rural; and Society, state of
Rusden, G. W. N. Zealand, 1940, p. 459
Russell, C. W. Calendar, 1137, p. 319
Russell, G. W. E. Gladstone, 1748, p. 421
Russell, H. S. Queensland, 1941, p. 458
Russell, M. Spottiswoode’s Church of Scot., 1614, p. 201
Russell, T. W. Ireland, 1678, p. 440
Russell, W. C., works by: Nelson, 1776, p. 395; Nelson (Heroes), 1776, p. 395
Russia, convention with, 1801 A.D., p. 406; Napoleon’s control of, p. 410; attack upon Turkey, beginning of the Crimean War, p. 428; for works on, see Countries, individual
Rutt, J. T. Burton’s Diary, 1242, p. 341
Ruyter. See De Ruyter
Rye, Walter. Records, 549
Rye, W. B. England, 681, p. 310
Rye House Plot, time of Charles II, p. 353
Rymer, Thomas. Foedera, 121
Ryswick, Peace of, 1697 A.D., p. 369
Sacheverell, Henry, trial of, 1710 A.D., p. 372
St. Albans, Council of, 1213 A.D., p. 220; battles of, 1455, 1461 A.D., p. 263
St. Augustine, life of, 1700, p. 185
St. Bartholomew’s Day; Massacre of, Aug. 24, 1572 A.D., p. 300
St. Brice’s Day, Massacre of, Nov. 13, 1002 A.D., p. 190
St. Christopher, or St. Kitts, island of, p. 451
St. Columba at Iona, p. 183
St. Columban in Gaul, p. 183
St. Francis of Assisi, life of, 1697, p. 254. Flowers, 1110, p. 229
St. John, Spencer. Brooke, 1710, p. 465
St. Lucia, or Santa Lucia, island of, p. 451
St. Patrick, p. 183
Saint Simon. Memoirs, 1111, p. 359
St. Thomas. See Becket
St. Vincent, island of, p. 451
St. Vincent, Cape, battle of, 1797 A.D., p. 406
Saintsbury, George, works by: Dryden’s Works, 1258, p. 354; Marlborough, 1769, p. 357; Pamphlets, 682, p. 310
Saintsbury, W. N. Calendar, 1332, p. 451
Saladin, life of, 1112, p. 217
Sale, George. Koran, 1075, p. 217
Salisbury, third marquis of (R. A. Cecil), pp. 431, 466; life of, 1800, p. 430
Salisbury Oath, 1086 A.D., p. 204
Salomon, Felix. Pitt, 1640, p. 395
Salzmann, L. F. Hides, 2046, p. 201
Sammlung von Kompendien, 25
Samoa Island Award, 1902 A.D., p. 432
Sander, Nicholas, life of, 1801, p. 299
Sanitation, legislation upon, p. 436
Sarawak, British protectorate, p. 464
Sardinia, alliance of England and France with, in the Crimean War, p. 428
Saturday Rev., 253
INDEX

Saunders, John. Chaucer's Tales, 1396, p. 255
Savagery, in the Morgan classification of races, p. 168
Savoy Conference, at the Restoration, p. 345
Saxons, home of, p. 176. See East-, Middle-, South-, and West- Saxons
Scargill-Bird. See Bird, Scargill-
Scarth, H. M. Roman Britain, 1641, p. 175
Scattered Acquisitions, section on, p. 464; works on, pp. 110, 148
Schaff, Philip. Church, 778, p. 185
Schelling, F. E. Progress, 2047, p. 299
Schism, the Great, in the time of Richard II, p. 244
Schism Act of 1714 A.D., repeal of, 1718 A.D., p. 375
Schleswig-Holstein question, 1864 A.D., p. 432
Schmid, Reinhold. Gesetze, 1381, p. 182
Schmitz, L. D. Ten Brink's Literature, 94
Scholasticism, p. 249
Scholes, T. E. Empire, 1852, p. 468
Schomberg, Friedrich v., general, p. 366
Schools for the poor, p. 437
Schulz, Alfred. Atlas, 431
Schuyler, William, works by: World's Best Essays, 799; World's Best Orations, 591, p. 184
Schwabe, Ernst. Putzgers' Atlas, 433
Schwill, Ferdinand. Modern Eur., 779, p. 287
Science. See Society, state of
Scoble, A. R., works by: Guizot's Charles I, 1574, p. 325; Guizot's Cromwell, 1574, p. 340; Guizot's Monk, 1574, p. 343
Scotland, wars of Ed. the Confessor with, p. 193; invasion of, by William I, p. 204; and Henry II, p. 213; question of succession, and campaigns in, under Ed. I, p. 232; wars with, under
Ed. II, p. 235; independence of, under Ed. III, p. 238; wars with, under Richard II, p. 244; development of, 1216-1399 A.D., p. 249; capture and detention of Prince James of, by Henry IV, p. 256; James I of, liberated, 1423 A.D., p. 260; war with, under Henry VIII, p. 286; invasions of, under Ed. VI, p. 290; foreign influence in, time of Eliz., p. 296; Reformation in, time of Eliz., p. 296; James VI of, becomes James I of Eng., p. 318; proposed union of, by James I, p. 318; religious parties in, c. 1603 A.D., p. 318; rebellion in, under Charles I, p. 326; conquest of, Commonwealth period, p. 337; troubles in, under Charles II, p. 350; under William III, p. 366; union with Eng., 1707 A.D., p. 372. See also topics like Highlanders, and Jacobites; and Society, state of
Scots, the, p. 170; dependence upon the Northumbrians, p. 181
Scott, Edward. Guide, 568
Scott, Gilbert. Lectures, 510
Scott, Walter, works by: Dryden's Works, 1258, p. 354; Somers Tracts, 686, p. 236; Swift's Works, 1311, p. 372; Tales, 328
Scott Lib., 1080
Scottish Antiquary, 254
Scottish Geog. Soc. Scottish Geog. Mag., 210, p. 167
Scottish Hist. Rev., 254, p. 313
Scottish Hist. from Contemp. Writers Ser., 683
Scottish Text Soc., 211
Scribner's Mag., 236
Scribner's Monthly, 237, p. 166
Scriptorium of a monastery, p. 249
Scriptures, King James version of, p. 359
Scrutton, T. E. Roman Law, 984, p. 227
Scutage, under Henry II, p. 213
Sea Fights, 1181, p. 403
Seals, works on, p. 49
REFERENCES

Sears, E. H. Nineteenth Century, 1447, p. 408
Sebastopol, siege of, 1854–1855 A.D., p. 428
Secret service funds, p. 393
Secret Treaty of Dover, 1670 A.D., p. 348
Sectaries, persecution of, under Eliz., p. 305
Sedgemoor, battle of, 1685 A.D., p. 355
Seebohm, Frederic, works by: Black Death, 2048, p. 252; Oxford Reformers, 1690, p. 278; Protestant Rev., 780, p. 272; Village Community, 1051, p. 201; Vinogradoff's Villainage, 1051, p. 226
Seeley, J. R., works by: British Policy, 910, p. 299; Expansion, 1853, p. 282; Methods, 287; Napoleon, 1479, p. 405; Stein, 1482, p. 405
Seeley, R. B. Greatest of Plantagenets, 1739, p. 231
Seignobos, Chas., works by: Europe, 1448, p. 415; Introduction, 291
Selden, J., works by: Titles, 550; Tythes, 1012, p. 315
Select Dispatches, Third Coalition, 1199, p. 411
Selected Reference Books, 144
Selected Subject Biographies, 12
Self-denying Ordinance, in the Civil War, p. 333
Seligman, E. R. A. Guilds, 1052, p. 201
Sellers, Maud, works by: 1642, p. 314; York in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries, 1053, p. 362
Sellery, G. C. Civilization, 765, p. 199
Semi-responsible government, colonies having, p. 466
Senlac (Hastings), battle of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Sepoy Rebellion. See Indian Mutiny
Septennial Act, 1716 A.D., p. 375
Serfdom, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Sergeant, Lewis. Wyclif, 1826, p. 243
Sergi, G. Mediterranean Race, 500, p. 169
Service, reforms in the colonial, p. 393
Services, feudal, p. 223
Sessional Papers, 1200, p. 407
Settlement, Act of, 1701 A.D., p. 369
Settlements, under the Romans, p. 173; Teutonic, to 600 A.D., p. 177; lack of records of early, p. 197
Settlements in America. See Colonies
Seven Bishops, petition and trial of, under James II, p. 355
Seven Years' War, 1756–1763 A.D., pp. 382, 385
Seventeenth Century Tracts, 1403, p. 391
Sewell, E. M. European Hist., 781, p. 195
Seymour, Edward. See Somerset
Seymour, Jane, queen of Henry VIII, p. 286
Seymour, May. Catalog, 40
Seymour, M. H. Foxe's Martyrs, 507, p. 185
Shaftesbury, first earl (A. A. Cooper), minister under Charles II, p. 350; lives of, 1802, p. 332
Shaftesbury, seventh earl (A. A. Cooper), life of, 1803, p. 421
Shakespeare, William, the poet and dramatist, p. 309; bibl. of, 109, p. 316
Sharp, William. Through Bush and Fern, p. 458
Sharpe, John. Monumenta, 1184, p. 170
Sharpe, R. R. Calendar, 1133, p. 232
Shaw, F. L. Australia, p. 459
Shaw, Henry. Dresses, 533
Shaw, W. A., works by: Bibl., 60; Calendar, 630, p. 378; Currency, 782, p. 253; National Debt (Tout, Essays), p. 368; Refugees, 1013, p. 342
INDEX

Sheep-raising. See Enclosures
Shelburne, second earl of (William Petty), p. 393
Sherard, R. H. Meneval's Memoirs, 1103, p. 414
Sherbrooke, Viscount. See Love, Robert
Ship-money, first writes for, 1634 A.D., p. 323; further writes for, under Charles I, p. 326
Shipping. See Society, state of
Shires, in early England, p. 197
Shober, Frederick. Thiérs's French Rev., 1516, p. 405
Short Parl., 1640 A.D., p.326
Shorter Elizabethan Poems, 1201, p. 309
Shrewsbury, battle of, 1403 A.D., p. 256
Shrines, destruction of, under Henry VIII, p. 286
Sicily, Prince Edmund declared King of, p. 229
Sidney, Sir Philip, Tudor author, p. 309; death of, 1586 A.D., p. 300; lives of, 1804, p. 299
Sikes, Wirt, works by: Welsh Border, p. 167; Welsh Coast, p. 167
Silvestre, M. J. B. Palæography, 584
Simnel, Lambert, impostor, time of Henry VII, p. 276
Simon de Montfort. See Montfort
Simons, N. Statutes, 1207, p. 407
Simpson, E. B. Simpson, 1805, p. 441
Simpson, H. F. M. Wishart's Montrose, 1206, p. 334
Simpson, James Y., life of, 1805, p. 441
Sinecures, reforms regarding, p. 393
Singer, S. W. Cavendish's Wolesey, 1323, p. 280
Sismondi, J. C. L., works by: Histoire, 821, p. 206; Republics, 821, p. 252
Six Acts, 1819 A.D., p. 414
Six Articles, 1539 A.D., p. 286
Six Old Eng. Chron., 1162, p. 170
Skeat, W. W., works by: Barbour's Bruce, 1118, p. 232; Dictionary, 472; Etymology, 483; Facsimiles, 585; Langland's Piers Plowman, 1282, p. 244
Skene, W. F. Celtic Scot., 911, p. 167
Skrine, F. H. Hunter, 1757, p. 450
Slatin, R. C. Sudan, 1310, p. 435
Slave trade, abolition of, 1807–1815 A.D., p. 410
Slavery, abolition of, 1833 A.D., p. 422
Slidell. See Mason and Slidell
Sloane, W. M. Napoleon, 1479, p. 405
Sluys, battle of, 1340 A.D., p. 238
Slyngesbie, Robert. Navy, 1217, p. 360
Smedt, Carolus de. Introductio, 76, p. 203
Smiles, Samuel, works by: Engineers, p. 399; Stephenson, 1807, p. 441
Smith, Adam. Nations, 1081, p. 396
Smith, B. E., works by: Atlas, 462; Cyclopaedia, 462
Smith, C. R. Stevenson's Dictionary, 550
Smith, Edward. Visitors, 684, p. 310
Smith (Mrs.) Gillespie. Keith's Correspondence, 1281, p. 382
Smith, G. G. James IV, 1203, p. 280
Smith, G. H. Michelet's Luther, 1100, p. 282
Smith, G. W. Metternich's Memoirs, 1104, p. 406
REFERENCES

Smith, I. G. Monasticism, 783, p. 201
Smith, J. F. Beard’s Luther, 1475, p. 315
Smith, L. T., works by: Gilds, 685, p. 250; Jusserrand’s Wayfaring, 2032, p. 253; Preaching, 2004, p. 254
Smith, Ronald. Gladstone, 1748, p. 424
Smith, R. B. Lawrence, 1763, p. 424
Smith, Tho. life of, 1806, p. 292.
Answer, 1155, p. 301
Smith, Toulmin. Gilds, 685, p. 250
Smith, William, works by: Dictionary, 163; Gibbon’s Empire, 729, p. 171
Smith, W. J. Grenville’s Papers, 1268, p. 378
Smooth-stone age, p. 168
Smyth, William. Lectures, 784, p. 200
Sneyd, C. A. Relation, 1198, p. 276
Social Eng., 1403, p. 301
Social Eng. Ser., 1054
Social History, works on, pp. 83, 115, 161; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124
Social Science Ser., 1404
Societies, in sympathy with the French Rev., p. 402
Societies, works of, p. 19
In each section the references in Modern Accounts, Group II, are arranged as follows: A. General: 1. England, Wales, and Scotland; 2. Municipal History; 3. Ireland; B. Special: 1. Manners and Customs; 2. Art and Science, Education; 3. Agriculture, Industry, Commerce; 4. Religion; 5. Government and Law
Society, Royal, founded c. 1660 A.D., p. 359
Society for Political Education, 212
Society for Promotion of Christian Knowledge, 213
Society of Antiquaries of London. Archaeologia, 214
Solemn League and Covenant, 1643 A.D., p. 329
Solway Moss, battle of, 1542 A.D., p. 286
Some Longer Eliz. Poems, 1204, p. 309
Somers Tracts, 686, p. 236
Somerset, Duke of (Edmund Beaufort), rivalry with York, under Henry VI, p. 263
Somerset, Duke of (Edward Seymour), protectorate of, time of Ed. VI, p. 290
Somerset, Earl of (Robert Carr), Scotch favourite of James I, p. 318
Sommer, H. O. Malory’s Morte d’Arthur, 1290, p. 255
Sonnenschein, W. S., works by: Best Books, 56; Reader’s Guide, 56
Sources, of more than one period, p. 52; of one period, p. 87; p. 170, note
South Africa, p. 466; works on, pp. 110, 156; cf. p. 148
South African Republic, p. 461
South African War, 1899–1902 A.D., p. 461
South Australia, p. 457
South Sea Bubble, 1720 A.D., p. 375
South Sea Company, p. 396
South-Folk, Settlement of, p. 178
South-Saxons, settlement of, p. 178
Southey, Robert, works by: Nelson, 1776, p. 302; Wesley, 1824, p. 396
Spain, wars with, under Eliz., p. 355; under Charles I, p. 322; under the Protectorate, p. 341; 1701–1714 A.D., pp. 369, 372; of Jenkins’s Ear, 1739 A.D., p. 375; 1762 A.D., p. 385; 1779–1783 A.D., p. 388; Peninsular, 1808–1814 A.D., p. 413; for works on, see Countries, individual
Spanish Fury, 1576 A.D., p. 300
Spanish Marriage, of Mary Tudor, p. 293; negotiations on behalf of Charles, under James I, p. 318
Spanish Succession, War of, 1701-1714 A.D., pp. 369, 372
Spanish-American republics, rise of, p. 419
Speakman, Eliz. Rule (Tout, Essays), p. 185
Specie payments, suspension of, 1797 A.D., p. 406; resumption of, 1821 A.D., p. 419. See also Stop of the Exchequer
Spectator, The, 1711-1714 A.D., p. 396
Spectator, The, 255
Spedding, James, works by: Bacon, 1701, p. 304; Studies, 870, p. 254
Speeches, collections of, p. 102
Spenser, Edmund, Eliz. poet, p. 309
Spheres of influence, p. 466
Spice Islands, withdrawal of Eng. from, p. 446
Spinning jenny, 1764 A.D., p. 395
Spont, Alfred. France, 1779, p. 280
Sports, Declaration of, issued under Charles I, p. 323
Spottiswoode, John. Church of Scot., 1014, p. 201
Spruner-Menke. Atlas, 435
Spurrell, William. Dictionary, 459
Stamford Bridge, battle of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Stammhammer, Josef. Bibliographie, 26, p. 203
Stamp Act, 1765 A.D., p. 385
Stanford Geography, 398, p. 166
Stanhope, Earl. See Mahon, Lord
Stanley, H. M. Africa, 1449, p. 462
Stanley, William, 1526, p. 277
Stanton, Richard. Menology, 687, p. 173
Star Chamber. See Courts
Starkey, Thomas. England, 1205, p. 309
State Papers, Armada, 1206, p. 306
Statesman's Year-Book, 172, p. 168
Statesmen Ser., 948
Statuta Univ. Oxon., 1395, p. 437
REFERENCES

Statutes, 1801-1832 A.D., 1207; 1832-1867 A.D., see Collections of Statutes

Statutes at Large, 688, p. 230

Staunton, Howard. Schools, 1023, p. 273

Steam engine, 1769 A.D., p. 395

Steamboat, the, p. 436

Stebbing, William. Peterborough, 1788, p. 358

Stedman, A. M. M., works by: Leaders of Religion Ser., 943; Oxford, 2009, p. 441

Stedman, E. C. American Lit., 1355; p. 306

Steele, Richard, author and politician, p. 396

Steenkerke. See Steinkirk

Stein, Henri. Manuel, 13

Stein, life of, 1482, p. 405

Steindorff, Ernst. Quellenkunde, 88

Steinkirk (Steenkerke), battle of, 1692 A.D., p. 366

Stephen Langton, time of John, p. 220

Stephen of Blois, 1135-1154 A.D., p. 211

Stephen, H. L. Trials, 689, p. 306

Stephen, James. Lectures, 822, p. 313

Stephen, Leslie, works by: Biography, 164, p. 169, note; Thought, 1644, p. 399

Stephens, A. J. Boroughs, 893, p. 171

Stephens, H. M., works by: Dependencies, 1854, p. 468; Documents, 617, p. 204; French Rev., 1509, p. 405; Portugal, 823, p. 261; Revolutionary Eur., 1450, p. 404; Speeches, 1092, p. 403; Syllabus, 309

Stephens, W. R. W., works by: Church, 1015, p. 185; Hildebrand, 1469, p. 205

Stephenson, George, life of, 1807, p. 441

Stevens, J. L. Gustavus Adolphus, 1464, p. 321

Stevens, T. Af. River and Lake Systems, p. 462
INDEX

Stevenson, Joseph, works by: Blondel’s Normandy, 1063 A (p. 474), p. 261; Calendar, 1136, p. 296
Stevenson, S. W. Dictionary, 556
Stevenson, W. H., works by: Calendar, 1136, p. 232; Wessex, 1645, p. 189
Stewart. See Londonderry, Marquesses of
Stielers. Hand-Atlas, 418
Stillman, W. J. Italy, 1510, p. 429
Stoddard, J. L. Lectures, 785, p. 167
Stokes, G. T. Church, 1016, p. 172
Stokes, Whitley. Saints, 1229, p. 197
Stone, J. M. Mary I, 1646, p. 282
Stop of the Exchequer, under Charles II, p. 348
Story, A. T. Empire, 1855, p. 297
Story, R. H. Carstaes, 1718, p. 350
Story of Empire Ser., 1856
Story of Nations Ser., 786
Stow, John. London, 1208, p. 224
Stowe, John. Memoranda, 651, p. 239. See Stow
Strachey, Edward. Malory’s Morte d’Arthur, 1290, p. 255
Strafford, Earl of (Thomas Wentworth), minister of Charles I, pp. 322, 326; lives of, 1809, p. 325. Papers, 1319, p. 319
Strait Settlements, p. 464
Stratmann, F. H. Dictionary, 473
Strickland, Agnes, works by: Mary, Queen of Scots, 1771, p. 299; Queens, 949, p. 206
Strong, Frank. Cromwell’s W. I. Expedition, 1911, p. 452
Strutt, Joseph. Sports, 1055, p. 200
Strype, John, works by: Aylmer, 1699, p. 304; Cheke, 1723, p. 292; Grindal, 1749, p. 299; Memorials, 2005, p. 282; Memorials of Cranmer, 1732, p. 282; Parker, 1783, p. 292; Reformation, 2005, p. 299; Smith, 1806, p. 292; Whitgift, 1825, p. 299
Stuart Tracts, 1209, p. 305
Stubbes, Phillip. Abuses, 1210, p. 309
Stubbs, William, bibl. of, 60; works of: Charters, 690, p. 176; Const. Hist., 987, p. 177; Councils, 654 A (p. 474), p. 173; Introductions, 913, p. 189; Lectures, 787, p. 215; Magna Carta, 1376, p. 220; Plantagenets, 1647, p. 212
Student’s Ser. of Eng. Classics, 691
Sturges, H. Häusser’s Reformation, 738, p. 281
Sturges, Joseph. W. Indies, 1356, p. 452
Sturgis, Russell, works by: Bibl., 515; Dictionary, 528
Sturt, Charles, life of, 1810, p. 459
Sturt, Mrs. N. G. Sturt, 1810, p. 459
Subinfeudation, statutes of Ed. affecting, p. 232
Submission of the clergy, to Henry VIII, p. 283
Subordinate colonies, p. 466
Subsidies, for Prussia, p. 382
Subsistence, classification according to, p. 168; of the Britons, p. 170; among the early Germans, p. 176
Sudan, the, imperial troops in, p. 466; special references to, pp. 432, 434
Suez Canal, opening of, 1868 A.D., p. 432
Suffolk, death of Duke of, time of Henry VI, p. 260
Sufragé, under George IV, p. 419; extension of, in the eighteenth century, p. 436; gradual extension of, in New Zealand, p. 457
Sullivan, J. Y. F. James’s Journal, 1278, p. 388
Sumner, W. G. Jackson, 1470, p. 417
Supremacy, Act of, 1534 A.D., p. 286; under Eliz., p. 296
Surat, factory at, p. 446
Surrey, Earl of (Henry Howard), Tudor poet, p. 309
Survey of Empire. See Blackie
Suspension of specie payments, 1797 A.D., p. 406
Sutherland, Alexander. Geography, 365, p. 452
Suttee, abolition of, 1830 A.D., p. 446
Swan, Charles. Gesta, 326, p. 197
Sweden, treaty with, under the Protectorate, p. 341; in Triple Alliance, 1668 A.D., p. 348
Sweet, Henry. Dictionary, 474
Sweetman, H. S. Calendar, 626, p. 213
Swegen (Sweyn, or Swein), King, p. 190
Swift, Jonathan, p. 396. Works, 1311, p. 372
Switzerland. See Countries, individual
Sybel, Heinrich von, work on, 286; works by: Crusades, 788, p. 212; Empire, 1511, p. 430; French Rev., 1511, p. 405
Sydney, Algernon, works by: Papers, 1313, p. 334; Works, 1312, p. 342
Sydney, W. C. Eighteenth Century, 2049, p. 398
Sydney, Australia, p. 457
Sykes, P. M. Persia, 1512, p. 449
Syle, L. Du P. Burke’s Speech, 1331, p. 388
Symes, J. E. Univ. Extension Ser., 915
Symonds, J. A., works by: Cellini, 1097, p. 309; Reaction, 1513, p. 315; Renaissance, 824, p. 272
Synod of Whitby, 664 A.D., p. 184
Tacitus, P. C., account of Britain, p. 170; value of writings of, p. 176; work on, 762; works by: Agricola, 1082, 1094, p. 173; Germania, 1113, p. 176; Works, 1082, p. 173
Taine, H. A. Modern Régime, 1514, p. 409
Tait, C. W. A. Analysis, 322
Tait, James. Essays, 914, p. 185
Talavera, battle of, 1809 A.D., p. 413
Tales, historical, pp. 31, 172, note Talleyrand, works by: Correspondence, 1106, p. 414; Memoirs, 1114, p. 403
Tancock, O. W. England, 1648, p. 390
Tanner, J. R., works by: Discourses, 1217, p. 360; Navy, 1649, p. 352; Preparations, 1649, p. 357
Tariff Reform, under Walpole, p. 375; reign of George IV, p. 419; tariff vs. free trade, p. 466
Tarr, R. S., works by: Complete Geog., 399, p. 166; Europe, 399, p. 166
Tarring, C. J. Law, 1858, p. 468
Tasmania, p. 457
Taswell-Langmead. See Langmead, Taswell-Tatler, The, 1769-1711 A.D., p. 396
Taxes, feudal, see Feudalism; on incomes, see Income tax; on land, under Walpole, p. 378; poll, under Richard II, p. 244; for life, under Richard II, p. 246; annual, under William III, p. 366. See also Society, state of; and such entries as Corn law, Excise, Tariff
Taylor, C. E. Equity Ser., 1417
Taylor, Hannis. English Const., 988, p. 175
Taylor, James. Families, 551
Taylor, W. F. Charles II, 1210 A (P. 474), p. 342
Tea, introduction of, p. 359
Technical, Industrial and Trade Education Ser., 789
 Telegraph, the, p. 437
Telephone, the, p. 437
Telford, roads, p. 395
Temperley, H. W. V. Canning, 1777, p. 405
Temple, William, life of, 1811
Ten Articles, 1536 A.D., p. 286
Ten Epochs of Church Hist. Ser., 790
Tenants, in the feudal system, p. 223
Tenchearl. See Tinchebrai
INDEX

Ternaux-Mortimer. Terreur, 1515, p. 405
Territory, Hudson Bay Company’s, p. 453
Terry, Benjamin, works by: England, 841, p. 168; Hist. for Schools, 841, p. 171
Terry, C. S. Rising of 1745, 1211, p. 379
Test Act, 1673 A.D., p. 348; of 1673 A.D., p. 419; in the universities, 1870 A.D., p. 432
Teulet, A. Marie Stuart, 1294, p. 296
Teutonic race group, p. 168; invasions and settlements in Britain, p. 177
Tewkesbury, battle of, 1471 A.D., p. 265
Text-books, p. 70
Thackeray, W. M. Georges, 1057, p. 399
Thayer, J. B. Evidence, 989, p. 254
Thelwall, John, Radical leader, acquittal of, p. 402
Theodore of Tarsus, prelate, p. 184
Theological writers, 1789 A.D., etc., p. 437
Therry, R. Canning’s Speeches, 1243, p. 388
Thesaurus linguae Latinae, 489
Thiers, M. A. French Rev., 1516, p. 405
Thirteen Colonies, the former, works on, pp. 110, 150; cf. p. 148
Thirty Years’ War, 1618–1648 A.D., p. 318
Thirty, Council of, 1679 A.D., p. 350
Thirty-nine Articles, under Eliz., p. 296
Thomas à Becket. See Becket
Thomas, F. S. Hand-book, 128
Thomas, George. Rockingham’s Memoirs, 1305, p. 385
Thomas, W. J. Stow’s Survey, 1208, p. 224
Thomas of Lancaster, execution of, time of Ed. II, p. 235
Thome, J. A. Emancipation, 1357, p. 422
Thompson, A. Monmouth’s History, 1153, p. 170
Thompson, Edith. York and Lancaster, 1211, p. 261
Thompson, E. M., works by: Catalogue, 586; Correspondence, 658, p. 395; Handbook, 586
Thomson, Richard. Magna Charta, 900, p. 220
Thornbury, G. W. Shakspere’s England, 2050, p. 313
Thorough, Strafford’s policy of, p. 326
Thorpe, B., works by: Aelfric’s Homilies, 1382; Ancient Laws, 692, p. 182; Anglo-Saxon Poems, 331, p. 197; Anglo-Saxon Poetry, 331, p. 197; Charters, 1213, p. 182; Lappenberg’s Kings, 1592, p. 171; Pauli’s Alfred, 1895, p. 189
Thorpe, M. J. Calendar, 1138, p. 280
Three Chronicles, 651, p. 239
Thring, Lord. Consolidation, p. 467
Thrupp, John. Home, 2051, p. 200
Thugs, abolition of, 1830 A.D., etc., p. 446
Thurloe Papers, 1314, p. 327
Thurksfield, J. R. Peel, 1785, p. 417
Thwaites, R. G., works by: Colonies, 1859, p. 451; France, 1517, p. 377
Tientsin, Treaty of, 1858 A.D., pp. 428, 432
Tillage vs. Sheep-raising. See Enclosures
Tillinghast, W. H. Ploetz’s Epitome, 321
Tilton, A. C. List, 128
Timbuctu, Africa, p. 460
Times atlas, 419
Tin Islands, accounts of, p. 170
Tinchebrai, battle of, 1106 A.D., p. 209
Tithes, abolition of, in Ire., 1837 A.D., p. 425
Tobacco, under the Tudors, p. 309
Tobago, the island, p. 451
Tocqueville, A. de, works by: Ancient (or Old) Régime, 1518, p. 405; Democracy, 1518, p. 321; France before 1789 A.D., 1518, p. 399
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Todd, Alpheus, works by: Colonies, 1806, p. 454; Parliamentary Gov't, 1831, p. 441
Todd, A. M. Busch's England, 1545, p. 277
Todd, J. H. Gaedhill, 1222, p. 190
Toller, T. N. Bosworth's Dictionary, 461
Tombs, classification according to, p. 168
Tomlins, T. E., works by: Statutes at Large, 688, p. 230; Statutes, 1801-1832 A.D., 1207, p. 407
Tonnage, under Charles I, p. 322
Toogood, C. G. James's History, 1585, p. 404
Tooke, Horne, Radical leader, acquittal of, p. 402
Topography, historical, works on, p. 32. See also Physiology
Tor Bay, landing at, by William of Orange, p. 355
Tories, reaction in favour of, under Charles II, p. 350; creation of peers by, 1712 A.D., pp. 372, 395; Pitt and the New, p. 393
Toronto, University of. Studies, 215
Torres Vedras, fortifications of, 1810-1811 A.D., p. 413
Torrington, Memoirs relating to, 1315, p. 353
Tostig, son of Godwine, pp. 193, 195
Toulon, War of the First Coalition, p. 402
Tout, T. F., works by: Edward I, 1739, p. 231; Empire, 791, p. 214; England, 1216-1377 A.D., 1650, p. 231; Essays, 914, p. 185; Wales (Tout, Essays), p. 231
Towns, growth of, Roman, in Britain, p. 173; among the Anglo-Saxons, in the tenth century, p. 197; under the Normans, p. 223. See also Society, state of; and Charters, town
Toynbee, Arnold. Revolution, 2052, p. 399
Tozer, H. F. Geography, 400, p. 174
Tracts, Marprelate, c. 1589 A.D., p. 305
Tracts of Eng. Hist., 129
Trade, of the Britons, p. 170; under the Danes, p. 197; under the Normans, p. 223; under Henry VII, p. 276; laws against Ire. in respect to, pp. 372, 396. See also Commerce; Slave trade; Society, state of; Statutes; Tariff; and Unions
Traders, Statutes concerning Alien, under Richard II, p. 246
Trafalgar, battle of, 1805 A.D., p. 410
Traitourous Correspondence Bill, during the French Rev., p. 402
Transvaal, colony, p. 461; province, p. 460
Travelers, early, in Britain, p. 170
Travels, works of, p. 102, note
Treason, Statute of, under Ed. III, p. 241; Trials Act, 1696 A.D., p. 369
Treaties, Wallingford, 1153 A.D., p. 211; of 1323 and 1328 A.D., with Scot., p. 235; Bretigny, 1360 A.D., p. 238; Troyes, 1420 A.D., p. 258; Pecquigny, 1475 A.D., p. 265; Fotheringay, 1480 A.D., p. 265; commercial, under Ed. IV, p. 265; commercial, under Henry VII, p. 276; temporary, with the Scotch, 1460 A.D., p. 326; of 1654 A.D., with the Dutch, p. 338; with the French, Dutch, and Swedes, under the Protectorate, p. 341; Breda, under Charles II, p. 345; Aix-la-Chapelle, 1668 A.D., p. 348; Westminster, 1674 A.D., p. 348; Limerick, 1691 A.D., p. 366; Ryswick, 1697 A.D., p. 369; Portugal, Methuen, 1703 A.D., p. 372; Utrecht, 1713 A.D., p. 372; Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748 A.D., p. 378;
INDEX

Paris, 1763 A.D., p. 385; Paris, 1763 A.D., p. 393; Jay's, 1795 A.D., p. 402; Amiens, 1802 A.D., p. 406; Paris, 1814 A.D., p. 413; Ghent, 1814 A.D., p. 414; Nankin, 1842 A.D., p. 425; Paris, 1856 A.D., p. 428; Tientsin, 1858 A.D., pp. 428, 432; Pekin, 1860 A.D., p. 428; Berlin, 1878 A.D., p. 432; with France, commercial, 1860 A.D., p. 432; with Japan, 1858 A.D., p. 432. See also Alliances; Coalitions; Conventions; Wars

Tregarthen, Greville. Australian Commonwealth, 1942, p. 459
Treaties, H. G. v., life of, 286
Tremain, Mary. History, 1214, p. 170
Trendell, A. J. R. Colonies, 1861, p. 448
Trenholme, N. M. Risings, 1652, p. 240
Trent, Council of, 1545-1563 A.D., p. 296
Trevelyan, G. M., works by: Rising, 1215, p. 244; Stuarts, 1653, p. 321; Wycliffe, 1653, p. 254
Trevelyan, G. O., works by: American Rev., 1881, p. 391; C. J. Fox, 1747, p. 387
Tribes, organization of the Britons in, p. 170; of Teutons invading Britain, p. 177; rivalries of Eng., 600-840 A.D., p. 181
Tribunal, Hague, 1902 A.D., etc., p. 432
Triennial Bill, 1694 A.D., p. 366
Trinidad, the island, conquered, 1797 A.D., p. 406; as a British possession, p. 451
Trinobantes, the, p. 170
Triple Alliance, with Holland and Sweden, 1668 A.D., p. 348
Tripp, W. B. South Af., p. 462
Tromp. See Van Tromp
Trotter, L. J. Hastings, 1752, p. 395
Troyes, treaty of, 1420 A.D., p. 258
Trübner, K. Minerva, 29
Tudor Tracts, 1532-1588 A.D., 1216, p. 284

Tulloch, John, works by: Puritanism, 1601, p. 321; Theology, 2006, p. 363
Tupper, Charles. Empire, 1862, p. 468
Tupper, C. L. Protectorate, 1922, p. 449
Tupper, M. F. Alfred, 1571, p. 187
Turkey, Company, time of Eliz., p. 300; attack upon, Crimean War, p. 428
Turner, C. J. Ribton-. Vagrants, 1060, p. 201
Turner, H. G. Victoria, 1943, p. 459
Turner, Sharon. Anglo-Saxons, 1654, p. 169
Turner, S. E. Eginhardt's Charlemagne, 1066
Turner, T. H. Architecture, 529
Tuttle, Herbert. Prussia, 825, p. 380
Twelve Eng. Statesmen Ser., 950
Twemlow, J. A. Papal Letters, 627, p. 217
Twiss, Horace. Eldon, 1740, p. 384
Two Centuries of Irish Hist., 928, p. 399
Two Discourses of the Navy, 1217, p. 360
Tyerman, L. Wesley, 1824, p. 380
Tyler, L. G. England in Am., 1882, p. 313
Tyler, M. C. Am. Revolution, 1359, p. 386
Tyler, Wat, peasant leader, p. 244; lives of, 1812, p. 245; 1687, p. 245
Tylor, E. B. Anthropology, 501, p. 168
Tyndale, William, translator of Bible, p. 286; life of, 1813, p. 282
Tyronnel, Earl of (Richard Talbot), in Ireland under James II, p. 355

Underwood, F. H. Handbook, 834
Uniformity, Act of, 1552 A.D., p. 290; 1559 A.D., p. 296; 1662 A.D., p. 345
Union, of Eng., under King Alfred, p. 187; of Eng. and Scot., proposed by James I, p. 318; accomplished in 1707 A.D.,
p. 372; legislative, of Great Britain and Ire., 1500-1801 A.D., p. 406; O'Connell's agitation for repeal, p. 425

United Irishmen, p. 406

United Kingdom. See Great Britain

United States, works by: Consular Reports, 1083, p. 433; Foreign Relations, 1089, p. 433; Index, 1089

Unity of the Empire Ass'n, p. 466

Universal Cycl., 154, p. 166

Universities, opinions of, on Catherine's divorce, p. 283; attacks on, by James II, p. 355; Test Act in, 1870 A.D., p. 432. See also Society, state of

Univ. Extension Ser., 915

Univ. of Pa. Translations, 608, p. 173

Univ. of Toronto. Studies, 215

Uprising, Boxer, 1900 A.D., p. 432

Usher, R. G. James I, 1655, p. 321

Utilities, management of public, p. 436

Utrecht, Peace of, 1713 A.D., p. 372

Vallée, Leon. Bibliographie, 16

Vandyke, Anthony, Flemish painter, p. 359

Van Dyke, H. Renascence, 792, p. 425

Van Dyke, Paul, works by: Pole, 1656, p. 285; Renascence, 792, p. 245

Vane, Henry, life of, 1814, p. 329

Van Tromp, Dutch admiral, p. 338


Vapereau, G. Dictionnaire, 173, p. 436

Vasco da Gama, at Calicut, 1498 A.D., p. 446

Vaugeois, protection of, time of Cromwell, p. 341

Vaughan, Robert, works by: Wycliffe, 1826, p. 240; Tracts of Wycliffe, 1390, p. 240

Venables, general, under the Protectorate, p. 341. Narrative, 1360, p. 342

Venables, Edmund. Bunyan, 95, 1711, p. 303

Venezuela boundary dispute, 1895 A.D., p. 432


Verney, Ralph. Notes, 1219, p. 326

Verney Family. Letters, 693, p. 271

Veto, royal, p. 372; decline of, 1707 A.D., p. 395


Victoria, Australia, separation of, 1851 A.D., p. 457

Vienna, Congress of, 1815 A.D., p. 413

Vigfusson, Gudbrand. Corpvs, 332, p. 187

Villains, improvement in the position of, under Ed. III, p. 238. See also Society, state of

Villeneuve, French admiral, p. 410

Villiers, George. See Buckingham

Vincent, Benjamin. Haydn's Dates, 442

Vinogradoff, Paul, works by: Folkland, 2053, p. 201; Villainage, 1061, p. 253; Seebohm on, 1051, p. 226

Vinsauf, Geoffrey de. Crusades, 504, p. 217

Virgin Islands, p. 451

Virginia, Raleigh and, p. 300

Visitations, of monasteries, 1535 A.D., p. 286; under Charles I, p. 323

Vitalis, Ordericus. History, 612, p. 204

Vitry, Jacques de. Jerusalem, 1115, p. 213

Voltaire. Letters, 1220, p. 396

Von Holst. See Holst, von

Von Sybel. See Sybel, von

Vote by secret ballot, 1872 A.D., p. 432

Voyages, anti-Spanish, time of Eliz., p. 300

Voyages and Travels, 694, p. 290
Richard II, p. 246; of the Roses, beginning under Henry VI, p. 263; French and Scotch, under Henry VIII, pp. 280, 286; French, under Mary Tudor, p. 293; Spanish, under Eliz., p. 305; Thirty Years' War, time of James I, p. 318; French and Spanish, under Charles I, p. 322; Bishops' Wars, under Charles I, p. 326; Great Civil War, p. 329; Second Civil War, p. 333; Dutch, under the Commonwealth, p. 338; Spanish, and with the Barbary States, under Cromwell, p. 341; Dutch, under Charles II, p. 345; of Devolution, and the Dutch, under Charles II, p. 348; Irish, under William III, p. 366; Palatinate, under William III, p. 369; Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's), under William and Anne, pp. 369, 372; of Jenkins's Ear, under George II, p. 378; Seven Years' War, begun, under George II, p. 382; of Independence in America, and with France, Spain, and Holland, under George III, p. 388; of the First Coalition, p. 402; Second, p. 406; Third, p. 410; Peninsular, and Napoleonic, p. 413; of 1812 A.D., with the United States, p. 414; Opium, 1839-1842 A.D., p. 425; Crimean, 1853-1856 A.D., p. 428; Chinese, 1856 A.D., p. 428; American Civil, 1861-1865 A.D., p. 432; Ashanti, 1873 A.D., p. 432; Zulu, 1879 A.D., p. 432; Boxer, 1900 A.D., pp. 432, 466; in India, p. 446; in Africa, pp. 461, 466. See also Battles; Invasions; Rebellions; and Treaties.

Warburton, Eliot. Rupert, 1797, p. 332
Warburton, W. P. Edward III, 1660, p. 239

Ward, A. W., works by: Cambridge Mod. Hist., 703, p. 251; Elizabeth (Tout, Essays), p. 321; Hanover, 794, p. 371
Ward, G. R. M. Statutes, 671, p. 360
Ward, T. H. Victoria, 1661, p. 427
Wardship, feudal, p. 223
Warham, William, archbishop, p. 276
Warkworth, John. Chronicle, 1223, p. 266
Warner, C. D., works by: American Men of Letters, 1454; Cromwell, 1733; Literature, 753
Warner, G. F. Nicholas Papers, 1298, p. 330
Warner, G. H. Literature, 753
Warner, G. T., works by: Eng. Hist. from Sources, 647; Industrial Hist., 1062, p. 198
Warrants, general, under George III, p. 385
Warwick, Earl of. See Dudley, John
Warwick, the Kingmaker (Richard Nevil), p. 265; life of, 1819, p. 267
Washington, George, his campaign in 1754 A.D., p. 382; life of, 1483, p. 390
Washington, H. A. Writings of Jefferson, 1908, p. 388
Washington, burning of, 1814 A.D., p. 414
Wasting of the North, 1069 A.D., p. 204
Water frame, p. 395
Waterloo, battle of, 1815 A.D., p. 413
Waters, H. F. Gleanings, 552
Watson, S. J. Const. Hist., 1902, p. 455
Watt, George. India, 175
Watt, James, p. 395; life of, 1820, p. 399
Watt, Robert. Bibliotheca, 57
Wattenbach, Wilhelm, works by: Geschichtsquellen, 90; Paläographie, 587; Schriftwesen, 587
Way, Albertus. Promptorium, 488
Weapons of the Britons, p. 170
REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

Whitworth, Lord. Dispatches, 1128, p. 407
Wyclif, John. See Wyclif
Wight, Isle of, settlement of, by the Jutes, p. 178
Wilberforce, William, philanthropist, p. 410
Wilbur, M. G. Index, 15
Wild, John. History, 310
Wilkes, John, politician, pp. 385, 388, 395
Wilkinson, Spenser. Cromwell, 951, p. 332
Willechrooduin. Extrait, 607
Willert, F. Henry of Navarre, 1466, p. 304
William I (the Conqueror), p. 195; 1066-1087 A.D., p. 204; life of, 1082, p. 196. Lois, 1375, p. 204
William II (Rufus), 1087-1100 A.D., p. 207; life of, 1507, p. 208
William IV, 1830-1837 A.D., p. 422
William of Orange (The Silent), p. 300; life of, 1484, p. 292
Williams, A. South Af., p. 462
Williams, Basil. Policy, 1663, p. 377
Williams, Benjamin, works by: Henrici Gesta, 1072 A (p. 474), p. 258; Richard II, 1350, p. 246
Williams, Hamilton. Naval Power, 918, p. 189
Williams, Robert. Lexicon, 460
Williams, R. F. Cardinals, 952, p. 185
Willinck, H. G. Nicholl's Poor Law, 1047, p. 202
Wills-Bund. See Bund, Willis-
Willson, Beckles. Company, 1903, p. 455
Wilson, Daniel. Edinburgh, 511
Wilson, H. F. Builders of Greater Britain Ser., 1683
Wilson, H. H. India, 1921, p. 449
Wilson, J. G. Appleton's Cycl., 159
Wilson, Woodrow. State, 797, p. 438
Winchester, C. T. Athenaeum Press Ser., 620
Windley, Margaret. China, 27
Windle, B. C. A. Britain, 512, p. 169
Windward Islands, p. 451
Wingate, F. R., works by: Captivity, 1322, p. 432; Slatin's Sudan, 1310, p. 435
Winship, G. P. Cabot and the Sources, 1714, p. 278
Winton, Justin, works by: America, 82; Bibl. Contributions, 46; Cartier to Frontenac, 1904, p. 455; Christopher Columbus, 1460, p. 267; Mississippi Basin, 1904, p. 374; Narrative Hist., 1885, p. 364; Reader's Handbook, 82, p. 387
Winstanley, D. A. George III, 1983, p. 387
Wirtzemberg, Dukes of, Journals, 681, p. 310
Wisconsin, State Hist. Soc. Bulletin, 216
Wisconsin, Univ. of. Reference Books, 79
Wishart, A. W. Monks, 798, p. 175
Wishart, George. Memoirs of Montrose, 1206, p. 334
Witenagemot, p. 197
Withrow, W. H., works by: Canada, 1905, p. 374; Nineteenth Century Ser., 1439
Wolseley, G. J., works by: Churchill, 1769, p. 347; Life, 1324, p. 429
Wolsey, Thomas, Cardinal, pp. 279, 280, 283; lives of, 1323, 1829, pp. 280, 282
Woman, position among early Germans, p. 176. See also Society, state of
Woodburn, J. A. Johnston's Orations, 1087, p. 389
Wood's halfpence, p. 375
Woodvilles, the, under Ed. IV and Richard III, pp. 265, 268
Woodward, B. B. Reclus's Earth, 397, p. 166
Woodward, H. Reclus's Earth, 397, p. 166
Woodward, H. B., works by: Geology, 404, p. 167; Ramsay's Geology, 396, p. 167
Woodward, W. H. Expansion, 1864, p. 312
Worcester, battle of, 1651 A.D., p. 338
Wordsworth, Christopher, works by: Biography, 953, p. 200; Social Life, 2011, p. 399; Studies, 2011, p. 399
World Lib., 614
World's Best Essays, 799
World's Best Orations, 591, p. 184
World's Great Explorers Ser., 800
Worsfold, W. B. Africa, 1953, p. 463
Worship. See Religion
Worthy, Charles. Heraldry, 567
Wrayall, N. W. Memoirs, 1325, p. 389
Wren, Christopher, architect, p. 359
Wright, Andrew. Court-hand, 588
Wright, Joseph. Dictionary, 475
Wright, Thomas, works by: Anglo-Saxon Vocabularies, 476; Biographia, 954, p. 179; Caricature Hist., 919, p. 377; Celt, 1664, p. 172; Elizabeth, 1225, p. 297; Manners, 1063, p. 200; Songs, 674, p. 220; Vocabularies, 476; Womankind, 801, p. 172
Wriothesley, Charles. Chronicle, 1226, p. 276
Wrong, G. M., works by: Nation, 843, p. 166; Publications, 131, p. 456
Wülcker, R. P., or Wülker, Richard, works by: Anglo-Saxon Poems, 1164, p. 190; Grundriss, 110; Wright's Vocabularies, 476
Württemberg. See Württemberg
Wyatt, Thomas, poet, p. 309
Wyatt, Thomas, the Younger, rebellion of, 1554 A.D., p. 293
Wyclif (or Wiclif, or Wycliffe, etc.), John, p. 241; lives of, 711 (Creighton), p. 245; 1826, pp. 147, 474, 240, 243; bibl. of, 130, p. 241; works by: Bible, 1384, p. 253; Eng. Works, 1390, p. 249; Tracts, 1390, p. 240
Wycliffe Soc., 217
Wycliffite doctrines and influences, p. 249
Wyer, J. I. Bibl., 267
Wykes, Thomas of. Writings, 1173, p. 229
Wylie, J. H. Henry IV, 1665, p. 256
Yale Bicentennial Publications
Ser., 802
Yale Rev., 238
Year-book of Australia, 1944, p. 459
Year-book of Societies, 180
Yeats, John, works by: Gates of Trade, 2054, p. 166; Growth of Commerce, 803, p. 312; Natural Hist. of Commerce, 405, p. 166; Recent Commerce, 1452, p. 438
Young, C. D. Westminster's Hist., 613, p. 229
Young, C. M., works by: Cameos, 920, p. 188; European Hist., 781, p. 195
York, Duke of (James). See James II
York, Duke of (Richard), pp. 260, 263
Yorktown, 1781 A.D., p. 388
Young, Arthur. Ireland, 1227, p. 396
Young, Ernest. Essays, 1964, p. 197
Young Ireland, 1847-1848 A.D., p. 425
Yule, Henry. Hobson-Jobson, 477
Zambezi, the river, p. 460
Zimmer, H. Irish Element, 1024, p. 200
Zimmermann, Alfred. Kolonialpolitik, 1865, p. 468
Zimmern, Helen. Hansa Towns, 827, p. 251
Zouch, Thomas. Sydney, 1804, p. 299
Zulu Wars, 1838, 1879 A.D., pp. 432, 461
Zululand, annexation to Natal, 1897 A.D., p. 461
Zwingli, Ulrich, religious leader, p. 296